

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Wednesday, 12th November 2014

Held at:
Park Hotel
East Cliff,
Preston,
PR1 3EA

Before:

Dr Bill Kirkup – Chairman of the Investigation
Professor Stewart Forsyth – Expert advisor on Paediatrics
Mr Julian Brookes – Expert advisor on Governance
Dr Catherine Calderwood – Expert advisor on Obstetrics

SARAH SEAHOLME

Transcript produced by Ubiquis
7th Floor, 61 Southwark Street, London, SE1 0HL
Telephone 020 7269 0370

(at 2.17 p.m.)

1
2 DR KIRKUP: Right, thank you for coming. Apologies again. My name's Bill Kirkup.
3 I'm chairing the investigation panel. I'll ask my colleagues to introduce
4 themselves to you.

5 DR CALDERWOOD: I'm Catherine Calderwood. I'm an obstetrician in Edinburgh
6 and a medical advisor for the Scottish Government, and also the national
7 clinical director for maternity and women's health for NHS England.

8 PROF FORSYTH: Good afternoon. My name's Stewart Forsyth. I'm a paediatrician
9 and a medical director from Dundee, Tayside.

10 MR BROOKES: And I'm Julian Brookes. I'm currently deputy chief operating officer
11 for Public Health England, but was previously head of clinical quality at the
12 Department of Health.

13 DR KIRKUP: You've seen that we're recording proceedings. We'll make an agreed
14 record at the end. You may also know that family members are entitled to be
15 present during interviews, but as it happens we don't have any here today, but
16 they may listen to the recording subsequently. And you'll also know that we've
17 asked you to hand in any recording devices like mobile phones. That's just to
18 emphasise we don't want anything to go outside the room until we're ready to
19 produce a report with everything in context. Do you have any questions for
20 me about the process?

21 MS SEAHOLME: No, I think it's quite clear and hopefully I can help you with any
22 questions.

23 DR KIRKUP: Yes. Thank you. I'll start off with a very general question before
24 passing you on to colleagues. And my general question is can you tell me

1 when you started at the CQC, where you came from, what you did and how
2 long you were there?

3 MS SEAHOLME: Okay. Well, I originally trained as a podiatrist and then I've had
4 various roles within community and acute trusts, moving in to, kind of, like,
5 clinical governance type roles. I joined the Healthcare Commission back in
6 about summer 2005, and that was as an ~~investigating~~ investigation manager.
7 And then I stayed with the regulator throughout its transitions, and I became a
8 compliance manager in May 2010, working in the Surrey area. And then I
9 moved on from that to be head of regional compliance in London, which
10 covered the whole of London, looking at all sectors: hospitals, primary care
11 and adult social care. And currently my role is interim deputy chief inspector
12 for primary medical services in London.

13 DR KIRKUP: Okay. You have a role in relation to the investigations team in CQC?

14 MS SEAHOLME: Yes, so –

15 DR KIRKUP: When does that fit into the story?

16 MS SEAHOLME: Yes, so when I first joined the healthcare commission, that was
17 joining the investigations team, and I was an investigation manager.

18 DR KIRKUP: Right.

19 MS SEAHOLME: And I was an investigation manager for about five years.

20 DR KIRKUP: Right. And what area did you cover in – when you were investigations
21 manager for CQC? That's what I'm specifically – you mentioned Surrey, but
22 you had a wider role than that I think.

23 MS SEAHOLME: Yes, sorry. The investigation team was a national role, so I
24 covered all of England. We accepted referrals from a wide variety of sources:
25 from the public, from the media, from our own surveillance and intelligence, in

1 particular our mortality outliers, but also from whistle blowers and also referrals
2 from the regions that they could refer to the investigations team.

3 DR KIRKUP: Right, thank you. When did that come to an end?

4 MS SEAHOLME: May 2010 I transferred over to become a compliance manager.

5 DR KIRKUP: Okay. So you were still head of the investigations team in – until May
6 2010?

7 MS SEAHOLME: I was just an investigation manager, yeah.

8 DR KIRKUP: Sorry, not head of the investigation team.

9 MS SEAHOLME: Yeah. No, unfortunately not.

10 DR KIRKUP: Okay, I beg your pardon. I was slightly misinformed on that point.
11 Julian?

12 MR BROOKES: Okay. If you could just – we could just carry on from that. So if we
13 look back at your time as an investigations manager can you just give a – sort
14 of an outline of what that meant? What were your – what was the role you
15 were doing.

16 MS SEAHOLME: Yes. So when I was brought in as investigation manager they had
17 a specific role in mind for me. And my role was to review all the new referrals
18 that came to the investigations team. So, as I said, it was a national role, so I
19 accepted referrals from all parts of the country, and we had an investigation
20 criteria that we reviewed all referrals against. So when I received a referral to
21 the investigations team I would undertake what we called was a first look,
22 which was a look – a fairly quick look at the referral to see if it met the
23 investigations criteria. And then at that point I would decide whether it met the
24 criteria and we would take the case on as an initial consideration, which was a

1 further, more in depth look at the concerns, or that we would not accept the
2 case.

3 Once we accepted it as a case, as an initial consideration, we would do
4 a review of the concerns. We would talk to the trust, we'd quite often ask –
5 request information from the trust too about the concerns. We'd talk to the
6 referrer. We'd get information from our mortality, our surveillance information,
7 talk to the region to build up a picture about the concerns. Quite often at this
8 point it would require a visit to the trust. And when we did our visit to the trust
9 it would be with an expert in the field. So if it was maternity we would take
10 somebody with – either a midwife or an obstetrician with us to review the
11 concerns. If it was mental health we would take a mental health expert with us.

12 And then on the basis of that visit, and we would gather all of the
13 information to build up a picture, and then we would decide whether it – there
14 was no case to answer with regards to the concerns and the trust was doing
15 everything they could do, whether there was some things that needed to
16 improve, and we would give recommendations to the trust, and sometimes
17 there'd be more questions than answers on our findings so we would
18 recommend that an investigation took place, and that would go to our
19 investigation committee.

20 MR BROOKES: Okay. So at that stage still that was still the preparation for a
21 potential investigation.

22 MS SEAHOLME: Yes. We didn't do very many full investigations. I've had a look at
23 our numbers and we had about – around 600, kind of, like, referrals to the
24 investigations team through that period of time that I was there, and we had
25 about 19 full investigations.

1 MR BROOKES: Okay. So within that process did you receive a referral for
2 Morecombe Bay?

3 MS SEAHOLME: Yes.

4 MR BROOKES: And could you just take us through where that got to and the
5 consideration it was given?

6 MS SEAHOLME: Yes. So I received a referral from the regional team, and that – I
7 received it on 22 May.

8 MR BROOKES: Is that the normal route for referrals? Is it that the majority would
9 come through the regional team?

10 MS SEAHOLME: As I said, we were quite open about where we got our referrals
11 from. We got some from the public, from whistle blowers, from our regional
12 team as a result of our own mortality outliers. That would tend to trigger
13 referrals as well. So it wasn't just the regional team. I'd be receiving referrals
14 from other sources.

15 MR BROOKES: And in this particular case what had triggered the referral from the
16 regional team?

17 MS SEAHOLME: In this case it came from the regional team.

18 MR BROOKES: Yeah, but what had triggered the referral from the regional team?
19 What incidents?

20 MS SEAHOLME: Yes. So when they referred the case to me they referred it after
21 receiving some information about a baby death that they had at Morecombe
22 Bay.

23 DR KIRKUP: Can I just clarify when the referral was made. You mentioned a month,
24 but I didn't get the year.

25 MS SEAHOLME: 22 May 2009.

1 DR KIRKUP: Thank you. Sorry.

2 MS SEAHOLME: And that was from Julia Denham, the area manager in the region.

3 MR BROOKES: Okay. So you received the referral. Could you just go then through
4 what steps were taken?

5 MS SEAHOLME: So this is when I undertook the first look. So at this stage what I
6 do is I look at the referral, see what information is given to me in that referral
7 and make a decision about whether it meets the investigation criteria. So in
8 the information that Julia sent me, she sent me the independent review of the
9 care of Joshua Titcombe. Within that –

10 MR BROOKES: Sorry, the independent review, who carried that out, that particular
11 [inaudible 0:10:34.5]?

12 MS SEAHOLME: I can double check. There was quite a few external reviews, so I
13 can –

14 MR BROOKES: Exactly. That's why I'd like to understand what you received.

15 MS SEAHOLME: Yeah. So I can double check that for you, clarify which actual
16 review.

17 MR BROOKES: Okay. Thank you.

18 MS SEAHOLME: I can picture it. Yeah, I'll need to come back to you.

19 MR BROOKES: Okay.

20 DR KIRKUP: Probably the [inaudible].

21 MS SEAHOLME: Yeah, can I just see the next page?

22 DR KIRKUP: Sure.

23 MS SEAHOLME: There was three people that were on the panel.

24 DR KIRKUP: [Hops, Chandler and Farrier?].

25 MS SEAHOLME: Yes, that's the one.

1 DR KIRKUP: Yes.

2 MR BROOKES: Okay, thank you. That's very helpful.

3 MS SEAHOLME: Thank you. So I was aware of that review. Within the referral
4 there was also some emails from Monitor, which detailed a number of SUIs, so
5 I knew that the trust had 12 SUIs and that there was five in particular that were
6 connected to maternity. I was also aware that there was a letter from
7 James Titcombe to the Parliamentary Health Ombudsman requesting a review
8 of their case, because they weren't happy about the trust response. So I was
9 aware of those things. Also in the email that I could see from Monitor, that I
10 was aware that there was a number of reviews happening, that there was
11 three reviews. I knew that there was one that was happening with the LSA
12 into the practice of the midwife. I knew that there was the clinical case review
13 that we mentioned just now, and also another management review that was
14 also happening with regards to the concerns.

15 MR BROOKES: Was that the Fielding Report? Was that being undertaken by
16 Dame Fielding?

17 MS SEAHOLME: I can double check. I think in the email it just said a management
18 review taking place by a chief executive under another trust.

19 MR BROOKES: Okay.

20 DR KIRKUP: Is that not Charles Flynn.

21 MR BROOKES: That was Charles Flynn.

22 DR KIRKUP: I think that's the Flynn report.

23 MS SEAHOLME: Charles Flynn, yes. So I didn't actually see that, but I knew that it
24 was happening. So I had this information, so I reviewed that and on review I
25 felt that it didn't meet the criteria for investigation at this stage.

1 MR BROOKES: Can we just expand that slightly? I'd be interested on why, what
2 were the criteria, and therefore why was the conclusion that?

3 MS SEAHOLME: Yes. So our criteria for investigation was that there'd be – there
4 needs to be a risk to the safety of patients, and that would be a higher number
5 of unexplained deaths, serious harm or abuse, that there'd be a pattern of
6 adverse events, and that would be within an area, or potentially serious
7 failures in teams that had been highlighted. And potentially within the criteria
8 we could be requested by the Secretary of State of Health to carry out an
9 investigation. What we didn't investigate was individual complaints. We didn't
10 investigate individual concerns about professional misconduct. We didn't
11 investigate service configurations and we didn't – or mergers. We also didn't
12 look anything that was going through a legal process, and this was to avoid,
13 kind of, like, over – kind of, like, burden and, kind of, like, duplication of work.

14 MR BROOKES: So the fact that there was an investigation or a complaint in with the
15 ombudsman was not relevant to your criteria?

16 MS SEAHOLME: It was relevant in the sense that I knew that –

17 MR BROOKES: It wouldn't stop you from doing the investigation?

18 MS SEAHOLME: It wouldn't stop me if I felt that there was – it needed it, but also I
19 was aware that there was – we wouldn't look into the individual case of
20 Joshua Titcombe. We would be looking to see if there was a pattern or a
21 trend in – or a high number of deaths, etc.

22 MR BROOKES: Yes, and I'll come back to that, but I just want to be clear, because
23 there's been some confusion about the interrelationship between some of
24 these reports, some of the different bodies getting involved, but as far as
25 you're concerned the criteria under which you're assessing whether to do an

1 investigation or not, it wouldn't be a factor which would automatically stop you
2 doing investigations like the legal action – legal case going on or criminal case
3 being heard?

4 MS SEAHOLME: Yes, because if we did look at it we wouldn't be looking just at that
5 individual case. We would be looking at the whole picture at the trust. We'd
6 be looking at all the deaths that had happened. We'd be looking at how the
7 whole maternity unit was working. We wouldn't necessarily concentrate and
8 dig down into what happened in that particular case.

9 MR BROOKES: Okay. Were you made aware at the time that this was a – that the
10 cluster, which I'll come back to, of cases, was also a reason for a pause in the
11 FT application?

12 MS SEAHOLME: No.

13 MR BROOKES: Okay. That's alright.

14 MS SEAHOLME: I was aware that Monitor – that the trust was coming up for
15 foundation status, and that they were asking our opinion on – of the trust, but
16 not that it was causing a pause in the process.

17 MR BROOKES: Okay. If we go back then, just to those cases, because, as you've
18 said, one of those is patterns of adverse events. You've already identified that
19 there were 12 cases, five of which related to maternity services. Surely that is
20 a pattern? I'm just trying to understand why that was discounted.

21 MS SEAHOLME: So as I remember when I was looking at the case, I was focussing
22 on the maternity aspects of the concerns. So although I knew that there was
23 12 I was particularly looking at the five that were related in to maternity. At the
24 time we also had quite a good mortality outlier programme that was being run,
25 which was run on a monthly basis, that was looking for trends about – and

1 trying to highlight any outliers with regards to mortality for both mother and
2 baby deaths. And I was aware that Morecombe Bay hadn't triggered on that
3 surveillance programme, so I knew that it – there wasn't – according to the
4 surveillance data there wasn't a trigger that there was an abnormally high
5 number of deaths happening at the trust.

6 When I looked at the five SUIs, I – obviously all very serious incidents
7 and very tragic, but I couldn't see – I didn't think that there was a pattern within
8 that five. And two of them I thought were, kind of, like, unavoidable, and the
9 maternity department wouldn't have been able to prevent those cases.

10 MR BROOKES: Okay. On that, a couple of things: did you take any clinical advice
11 about those cases?

12 MS SEAHOLME: No, I didn't.

13 MR BROOKES: Okay. And was your conclusion drawn on purely your view of those
14 cases, or was it influenced by additional information coming from other outside
15 sources? So in other words, had others looked at those cases and provided
16 you with an assessment of how they felt, or was it your assessment?

17 MS SEAHOLME: It was my assessment. I made the decision based on the referral
18 that I received and the information that I've just gone through. I'm not an
19 expert in maternity issues, but I had had experience of other maternity cases
20 that we'd handled through the, kind of, like, investigation process, and I felt, on
21 looking at the SUIs, that it wasn't – there wasn't a pattern there.

22 MR BROOKES: So you looked at the root cause analysis?

23 MS SEAHOLME: No, I just – all I had was a – the list of SUIs, about the main causes
24 of death.

1 MR BROOKES: Okay. One of the reasons I'm pressing on this is just that we've
2 come across a number of places this has – an assumption that the five cases
3 were not related.

4 MS SEAHOLME: Yes.

5 MR BROOKES: And I'm just – we're just trying to bottom out where that's come from.
6 And from what you're saying, that was a conclusion that you reached in terms
7 of your assessment, because it's repeated in lots of different places.

8 MS SEAHOLME: Yes. So that's the – that's what my conclusion came to when I
9 looked at the five cases. If I'd accepted it as an initial consideration then we
10 would have asked the trust for all the five SUIs investigation, we would have
11 asked for a bit more detail in order to, kind of, like, dig a bit deeper, but this
12 was a first look, so it was a – we didn't go into as much detail at that stage.

13 MR BROOKES: Often with these kinds of cases it may not be clinical causes; it's the
14 underlying culture and systems that lead to these cases, which might manifest
15 in different ways.

16 MS SEAHOLME: Yes.

17 MR BROOKES: It sounds to me – I'd like you to just confirm this one way or the
18 other, whether you had enough information to make that kind of judgment on
19 what you saw, because it sounds to me like it was quite high level what you
20 were looking at, in terms –

21 MS SEAHOLME: It was very high level. This was the – wasn't the only reason why I
22 didn't accept it as an initial consideration into the investigations team. The
23 other thing that I looked at was to see what the response of – of the trust, so I
24 was aware that the trust had taken action with regards to this SUI, and that
25 there was a number of external reviews happening with recommendations. So

1 I was confident, in that sense, that the trust was being responsive to the
2 concerns and that they were looking to learn from the SUIs.

3 MR BROOKES: Is that a reason not to investigate?

4 MS SEAHOLME: That's not a reason not to investigate, and one of the things that I
5 think is important to note is that, yes, I did say that I didn't feel like it met the
6 investigation criteria, but that's not that I meant that we'd have no further
7 involvement with regards to this case. And in my feedback to the region, what
8 I advised the region was that they should follow up with the trust the outcome
9 of the SUIs and the action plan, to make sure it was implemented, and also
10 follow up with the parliamentary health ombudsman with regards to their
11 findings. And as a result of that they could always come back to the
12 investigation if they thought that the concerns weren't being – the
13 improvements weren't being made or it wasn't being managed well. But I did
14 feel that there was a lot of activity that was happened already with regards to
15 the maternity that it didn't need somebody else coming in to do another, kind
16 of, like, review.

17 MR BROOKES: So just so I'm clear, against your criteria what did the referral fail to
18 meet which would have triggered the next stage? What were the factors it
19 didn't –

20 MS SEAHOLME: What was the area – well, yes. So it was the – that there was
21 action by the trust in order to address the issues, the parliamentary health
22 ombudsman was reviewing the case, and that was being – that was in
23 progress. It didn't appear on the mortality outlier surveillance data as a high –
24 as an outlier, for women or the babies, and on review of the incidents I didn't
25 feel that there was a pattern there.

1 MR BROOKES: If there had been a pattern, how would that have impacted on your
2 review, on your judgment?

3 MS SEAHOLME: If there was a pattern I would have accepted it as initial
4 consideration into the investigations team. And what happens then is that it's
5 allocated to an investigation officer and we dig a little bit deeper into what the
6 concerns are. So we would initially do a documentation request to the trust
7 and ask for the SUIs, to ask for some key maternity documents, particularly
8 looking at the governance arrangements at the trust and how they learn from
9 things.

10 We would quite often do a visit to the trust, which would be an
11 announced visit, which would be with a – experts with us, to the team. And
12 within that we would look – we'd speak to key people in the maternity unit as
13 well as having a walk around and talking to staff in the unit to, kind of, like, get
14 a feel of how things were working in the unit. From then we would decide
15 whether we felt that the trust was doing enough action or not. We would make
16 a decision about whether we'd give recommendations, or if we felt that there
17 were still lots of concerns at the trust then we would request an investigation, a
18 full investigation.

19 MR BROOKES: Okay.

20 MS SEAHOLME: Sorry.

21 MR BROOKES: I understand that. That's very clear. That's very helpful. What I'm
22 – the decision was solely down to you. What was the governance and the
23 review of decisions being made by yourself in this role?

24 MS SEAHOLME: So we had an action log that we logged all our referrals that came
25 to the investigations team. And on a monthly basis we had an investigations

1 committee, which was chaired by one of our non-execs and had a broad range
2 of people. We had three non-execs on the investigations committee as well as
3 clinical advisors as well. And every month I would go through the new
4 referrals that had come through.

5 MR BROOKES: Okay. So they would basically endorse the decision or your – so it
6 was a recommendation from you to that committee. They were the ones that
7 would make that decision. Is that how it worked?

8 MS SEAHOLME: No, I would make the decision, as the investigation manager, but it
9 would be logged, it would be – and the, kind of, like, formal process was that
10 the log went to the investigations committee for comment or review, and then I
11 talked through that every month.

12 MR BROOKES: Okay. And just remind me, you said there was about 600 cases in a
13 year referred to you. How many –

14 MS SEAHOLME: Not in a year, sorry. That was over the five years that I was –

15 MR BROOKES: Okay, that's why –

16 MS SEAHOLME: Yeah.

17 MR BROOKES: That's why I wanted to check.

18 MS SEAHOLME: That would've been busy, yes.

19 MR BROOKES: And how many of those went forward to investigation?

20 MS SEAHOLME: We had 19 full investigations.

21 MR BROOKES: 19. And how many went through to second stage of investigation.

22 MS SEAHOLME: I would have to double check that number, but it would be – I
23 wouldn't –

24 MR BROOKES: I accept that. Was it a half? Was it a quarter? Just as –

25 MS SEAHOLME: It would be about half, half of that number.

1 MR BROOKES: Okay. Did you, as part of your assessment of this case, talk to the
2 regional team that had referred this to you?
3 MS SEAHOLME: Yes.
4 MR BROOKES: And what was their view?
5 MS SEAHOLME: Well, I fed back my findings to the region through email, and I did
6 have a conversation with Julia Denham, but I must admit I can't remember that
7 conversation. I know that I had it because I've seen it in an email, but I can't
8 remember that conversation. On reflection, what the process was not good at
9 was having that conversation before I'd made the decision.
10 MR BROOKES: Well, that's what I was wondering.
11 MS SEAHOLME: Yeah.
12 MR BROOKES: Because clearly they had sufficient concerns to refer it for an
13 investigation, which is not something they'd do lightly.
14 MS SEAHOLME: Yes.
15 MR BROOKES: And they may be sitting on information which –
16 MS SEAHOLME: That I didn't have.
17 MR BROOKES: – you're not aware of.
18 MS SEAHOLME: Yes.
19 MR BROOKES: Okay. So did you speak to the Strategic Health Authority at all?
20 MS SEAHOLME: No.
21 MR BROOKES: Okay. You mentioned that there was an opportunity to re-refer
22 cases. Was this ever re-referred back to you?
23 MS SEAHOLME: No.
24 MR BROOKES: Okay.
25 MS SEAHOLME: No, never – didn't receive it back.

1 MR BROOKES: Okay. Did you have any further involvement with Morecombe Bay?

2 MS SEAHOLME: No.

3 MR BROOKES: Okay, thank you.

4 MS SEAHOLME: No, it was just that first look.

5 DR KIRKUP: Just before I lose the couple of thoughts, there's a couple of specific

6 points from that that I want to follow up on before I pass you onto other

7 colleagues. Just starting with that last one, I think you – one of your – one of

8 the outcomes of you deciding not to investigate was that the SHA should

9 follow up the reviews and also monitor the outcome of the PHSO case, but

10 then you say you didn't speak to the SHA.

11 MS SEAHOLME: Yeah. No, not the SHA, the area team. Sorry, did I –

12 DR KIRKUP: CQC area team?

13 MS SEAHOLME: Yeah, CQC area team.

14 DR KIRKUP: Okay. And was that part of the email that you sent to that team?

15 MS SEAHOLME: Yes.

16 DR KIRKUP: Right. It may have been part of the conversation.

17 MS SEAHOLME: Yes.

18 DR KIRKUP: Okay.

19 MS SEAHOLME: I can't imagine me not saying that in the conversation, because –

20 DR KIRKUP: Okay. And just to clarify, you didn't speak to Julia Denham before you

21 made the decision. Did you speak to Alan Jefferson?

22 MS SEAHOLME: No.

23 DR KIRKUP: You didn't speak to anybody before you made the decision?

1 MS SEAHOLME: No. The first look is quite a – it is what it is. It's a first look, so it's
2 just looking at on the face of the information that I received did I feel that it met
3 the criteria for further investigation.

4 DR KIRKUP: Yes, okay. And these five incidents in maternity that you were looking
5 at, I think what you said is that the causes of death were unrelated to each
6 other. How would you find out if there were any underlying human factors, like
7 failures of team working or failures of relationships between different
8 professionals? It wouldn't show up in causes of death.

9 MS SEAHOLME: No, you're absolutely right. I was going by the cause of the death.
10 So I knew two of them were – one was a cardiac issue. I knew one was an
11 amniotic embolism. There was two cases of infection, and – what was the last
12 one? Then there was a stillborn. So I knew that – yes, you're right, I did know
13 the outcomes. I didn't know the underlying team. What I – in my head at the
14 time, if I remember rightly, I was thinking that the trust is taking this really
15 seriously, that they had commissioned some external reviews, they were
16 committed to – I felt that by doing that they were committed to learning, that
17 they would do a good action plan to learn from the incidents, and therefore it
18 didn't need somebody else to review the same information.

19 DR KIRKUP: Yeah, I see. The other thing, the final thing from me at this stage, is I
20 picked up that you thought that on the basis of the preliminary look at the
21 information that two of the five SUIs, the deaths were unavoidable. What led
22 you to conclude that?

23 MS SEAHOLME: I say unavoidable as in that as they presented to the maternity
24 department I didn't think that – like the cardiomyopathy, for instance, the

1 cardiac one, was that. That would have been a very difficult one to pick up
2 from the team.

3 DR KIRKUP: And the other one?

4 MS SEAHOLME: I think I was referring to the amniotic embolism.

5 DR KIRKUP: Yeah. It's rather difficult to come to a judgment about the vulnerability
6 without reviewing the clinical details, isn't it?

7 MS SEAHOLME: Yeah. No, on reflection I think you are right. I'm not a maternity
8 expert.

9 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Catherine?

10 DR CALDERWOOD: Oh, excuse me. Sorry. Sarah, thank you. It's very helpful. I
11 think I picked up that the SUIs that you saw, you just saw the final bit, you
12 didn't actually see the bits of paper or the process that came to that conclusion.

13 MS SEAHOLME: No.

14 DR CALDERWOOD: It's just the cause of death.

15 MS SEAHOLME: Yes.

16 DR CALDERWOOD: And I suppose it's likely related to Bill's question in that there
17 are variations in what quality a SUI will be and what an individual hospital or
18 even department within the hospital will – how thoroughly they will go
19 through... There isn't a standard SUI, and is that something you would have
20 been aware of? So your judgment is based on something that the trust has
21 produced for you, that might be different had it been produced by somewhere
22 else.

23 MS SEAHOLME: That's a good point. Obviously I am aware that SUI reporting is –
24 can vary and you get over reporters and you can get under reporters. I think
25 in this case I was taking the information at face value from what I saw.

1 DR CALDERWOOD: And might one of the difficulties, and you've been honest
2 enough to say one of the difficulties with your process, might one of the
3 difficulties with that, taking face value, is that if there's a trust that isn't
4 performing, what they might produce for you mightn't be as – the best
5 standard.

6 MS SEAHOLME: Yes. Yes, you're right. One of the things that I've said already, but
7 I'll say again, just is that I didn't feel that my saying no to an investigation was
8 that I felt that we should have no involvement with Morecombe Bay. I just felt
9 that it didn't need an investigative review of maternity at this point, but what I
10 did feel that we should make sure the trust follow through with regards to
11 those external reviews and those recommendations, to make sure that they
12 did implement their action plan and that we did follow up the Parliamentary
13 Health Ombudsman review. And I did strongly believe that that should happen,
14 and that we should still have an involvement, and any concerns that
15 highlighted that there could be more of a deep rooted cultural or governance
16 issue then of course that could always be referred back to the investigations
17 team for further review.

18 DR CALDERWOOD: And what was the mechanism then for that follow up? So
19 you've said there was an email, but did that say, 'You need to follow up and
20 then that's the end of CQC's role'. You don't – or do you expect that loop to
21 be closed?

22 MS SEAHOLME: Yes. So from my role as investigation manager, I closed this case
23 once I referred it back to the region, in a sense, with that advice about needing
24 to follow up the things I've mentioned. Each trust has a relationship manager
25 and they're the people that keep the relationship of the trust. They monitor the

1 quality of work, they're involved in the – any inspections that we do etc, and all
2 our assessments. So it would be up to that individual in order to follow up the
3 concerns. So that's what I expected Julia Denham and her team to do.

4 DR CALDERWOOD: But then from your point of view you've done your part of the
5 process and it's closed off.

6 MS SEAHOLME: Yes.

7 DR CALDERWOOD: You're not expecting to hear the outcome of any follow up.

8 MS SEAHOLME: No.

9 DR CALDERWOOD: That isn't within –

10 MS SEAHOLME: No, not in the first look, no.

11 DR CALDERWOOD: Okay. But somebody else, this relationship manager within
12 CQC –

13 MS SEAHOLME: Within the CQC, yes.

14 DR CALDERWOOD: So we would be able to find what that follow up took.

15 MS SEAHOLME: Yes, yeah.

16 DR CALDERWOOD: That is an official part of this first look recommendation is a
17 follow up, and then there's been recording of what actually –

18 MS SEAHOLME: Yes. No, so the first look was me closing it and then sending it to
19 the region for follow up. The recommendations and follow up that the
20 investigations would do is when we have actually done – we've accepted the
21 case as initial consideration, and then we would get documentations from the
22 trust, do our visits, decide if we need to do recommendations. If we send our
23 letter with our findings, with recommendations, we would take – we would
24 keep the – we'd keep that role with regards to following up, because we'd want

1 to make sure that we had the same team so we could see the improvement or
2 not, if the case may be.

3 DR CALDERWOOD: So that's only if there's been a full –

4 MS SEAHOLME: If we'd accepted it.

5 DR CALDERWOOD: Yes.

6 MS SEAHOLME: Yes. So unfortunately I didn't accept it as initial consideration, so I
7 didn't get to that – we didn't get to that point.

8 DR CALDERWOOD: That makes sense. And this may not be – this is a question
9 that's your opinion, which – so I accept that. I know you don't know more
10 about the cases or more about this, but do you see anything through your
11 system with hindsight that would have made you make a different decision?

12 MS SEAHOLME: To be honest, yes, and I've reflected on my part of this case, and I
13 wish I had spoken to the region before so I had more of the story. That may
14 have made my decision that we'd accepted the case as initial consideration
15 and gone into the trust to review. And I don't know what we'd have found on
16 that visit, but I know then that I would have gone in and done a more robust
17 review with the investigations team. And, yes, so I do worry that maybe my –
18 if my decision was different then it could have changed things or made
19 improvement happen quicker. Yeah. One of the things that – yeah, no. So
20 yeah, no, I do, kind of, like, worry that I made the wrong decision at that point.
21 At the time I was just – I was following a process that was quite strict. Yeah.

22 DR CALDERWOOD: Thank you.

23 DR KIRKUP: Stewart?

24 PROF FORSYTH: Just in relation to that, do think the process really doesn't –
25 doesn't necessarily cater for really small units and incidents? I mean, I think

1 one of the – I think it's back to was there a pattern, you know. If you've got a
2 small, isolated unit with a small number of births, small number of staff and
3 you have four incidents – five incidents, the fact that you've got five incidents
4 in a unit like that, to me, would be a pattern. And you may not see they're
5 necessarily – immediately what the connection is, but, you know, that seems
6 to me a pattern. And I just wondered, again if, particularly looking at your
7 system, it's not – whether you really cater for – because you'll be getting
8 referrals from large urban centres and small units, and just trying to distinguish
9 what is important in one compared to the other.

10 MS SEAHOLME: Yes. I think it is a difficult decision and a judgment is made. We
11 did have quite a high number of maternity cases that we did look at and we
12 accepted as initial consideration. And I think with those there was other
13 information that we had that, kind of, like, raised concern as well. So either we
14 had a whistle blower from the trust that was raising concerns or there were a
15 higher number of SUIs that we were aware of that made us think that we
16 needed to accept that case. If I think of other cases, normally there's been,
17 kind of, like, lots of things that have come in at once or over a short period of
18 time that has raised our, kind of, like, intuition to say, 'Yes, we must go in here'.

19 So if I think of the Mid Staffordshire, which we did accept in the
20 investigations team, which started off as initial consideration but then quickly
21 escalated to an investigation, that was triggered by a patient group raising lots
22 of concerns about mid-Staffordshire. Would that on its own have triggered an
23 investigation? I'm not sure, because you could say that that was lots of issues
24 that were happening that potentially would happen in any A&E. But with that
25 strong evidence together – which was real cases – together with they would

1 keep triggering on our mortality outlier, made us really feel that there was a
2 real concern there. So that's why – one of the reasons why we accepted it
3 and undertook a visit.

4 PROF FORSYTH: And so –

5 MS SEAHOLME: So I don't – yeah.

6 PROF FORSYTH: But in relation to Morecombe Bay, there were continuing
7 concerns being expressed by families, and I'd – and you said there was no – I
8 think you've already indicated there was no, therefore, further loop round back
9 to you with these continuing concerns, and therefore, 'Would you like to review
10 your original decision?'

11 MS SEAHOLME: Yes. No, it didn't come back to me, but if they – if it had come
12 back and they said, 'We've got X, Y and Z now that's also come in, we're more
13 worried about this', then I think we probably would have accepted it.

14 PROF FORSYTH: And so you didn't have any further contact with Julia Denham?

15 MS SEAHOLME: No.

16 PROF FORSYTH: And her original referral to you, do you think it was
17 comprehensive enough for you to – I mean, was there – would you have
18 expected further information from her at that time to help you realise the
19 potential gravity of this decision you were making?

20 MS SEAHOLME: Yes. I think what was missing was the context information and the
21 history with regards to the – our interactions with the trust and the concerns
22 with the trust, on reflection. So in hindsight, yes, I wish I'd had a good
23 conversation with the region to really fully understand that. At the time the
24 process didn't – that wasn't within our process, but on review I think that would
25 have been the best thing.

1 PROF FORSYTH: I mean, you'll appreciate the reason why we're, sort of, focussing
2 so much on this is because that was the message that then went to the trust,
3 that these cases were unconnected.

4 MS SEAHOLME: Yes.

5 PROF FORSYTH: And then when they instructed a further review of the service they
6 very much said to the reviewers, 'We've got these unconnected cases, and
7 therefore we don't want you to review the cases, but look at how we're our
8 practice'. So in fact it did, sort of, send the trust probably down a different path
9 that [inaudible] taken.

10 DR CALDERWOOD: Although to be fair, Stewart, that wasn't Sarah's –

11 PROF FORSYTH: No, no, I'm just saying why we're so interested in this particular
12 time and that particular review.

13 MS SEAHOLME: Yes.

14 PROF FORSYTH: Thank you.

15 MR BROOKES: No, just to, out of interest, it wasn't therefore within the process to
16 triangulate the different sources of information, so to automatically go to, say,
17 the commissioners or the region as well as that, to try and just make sure that
18 what you'd got was a [inaudible]. That wasn't part of the process. Is that
19 correct?

20 MS SEAHOLME: Unfortunately, it is part of the process but only when I – when you
21 accept it as initial consideration. The problem with this case is that –

22 MR BROOKES: You never got there.

23 MS SEAHOLME: – it didn't even get past the – it didn't get past the criteria stage,
24 because I didn't feel that at the time that it met the criteria, for the reasons I've
25 outlined. If I'd made the decision – if we'd made the decision that it was – met

1 the criteria and we accepted it, exactly, Julian, we would have done all those
2 things.

3 MR BROOKES: Yes, okay. It's just that stage. Thank you.

4 MS SEAHOLME: It was -- unfortunately we didn't accept it, yeah.

5 MR BROOKES: Yes, I understand. I understand.

6 DR KIRKUP: I'm trying to complete a little bit of information. I'm sorry to be slightly
7 nit-picky but I just want to be absolutely clear about dates and times if I can.

8 MS SEAHOLME: Of course.

9 DR KIRKUP: You've very helpfully told us that the referral by the regional team was
10 22 May 2009. When did you communicate the decision that it wasn't going to
11 be investigated?

12 MS SEAHOLME: 27 May 2009.

13 DR KIRKUP: Right, okay. And when was the investigation team formally wound up,
14 because I think we've got a bit of conflicting information about that.

15 MS SEAHOLME: Yes. Well, we became the Care Quality Commission in April 2009,
16 and then I became a compliance manager in May 2010.

17 DR KIRKUP: So was the investigations team in existence until May 2010?

18 MS SEAHOLME: Yes, but it was winding down. I knew that it wasn't going to be in
19 existence before that Christmas, because we were going through, you know,
20 consultations about our roles, about what we were going to go to.

21 MR BROOKES: Was it still accepting cases? Sorry.

22 MS SEAHOLME: I was still working and I was still accepting cases and reviewing
23 work. We did have a depleted team because as people were leaving for other
24 jobs they weren't being replaced. So we did have less resource, but --

25 DR KIRKUP: Did that affect any of the decisions whether to investigate or not?

1 MS SEAHOLME: No.

2 DR KIRKUP: Was that part of your thinking?

3 MS SEAHOLME: No. And we actually had one investigation that was – that did take
4 place that year, that was accepted in that period. So it wouldn't have accepted
5 – it wouldn't have changed my decision to take on a case.

6 DR KIRKUP: Right, okay. And when you communicated the decision, was it about
7 the unconnected cases part of that communication? When you said, 'No,
8 we're not going to investigate', you told the regional team, was – 'and part of
9 the reason for that is the five cases don't – aren't linked'. Was that part of that
10 communication?

11 MS SEAHOLME: If I remember rightly I think it was. I think I would have said.

12 DR KIRKUP: And did you tell – sorry.

13 MS SEAHOLME: I think I would have said that.

14 DR KIRKUP: Did you tell anybody else that you thought that the five cases were
15 unlinked?

16 MS SEAHOLME: No.

17 DR KIRKUP: Just the regional team?

18 MS SEAHOLME: Just the regional team.

19 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Is there anything else that you would like to tell us?

20 MS SEAHOLME: Well, I hope I've answered your questions. I was only – I was part
21 of this for a very short time, but I can see that it was quite crucial in the
22 progression of the case. On reflection, I really do feel that if I'd accepted the
23 case it would have – there would have been more focus on the trust and that
24 maternity. I'm really sorry that I didn't make that decision at that time really.

1 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Well, thank you for saying that. We appreciate that, and there
2 are one or two people similarly looking at things in hindsight, so please don't
3 feel you're on your own there.

4 MS SEAHOLME: Thank you.

5 DR KIRKUP: Okay.

6 MR BROOKES: Thank you very much.

7 DR KIRKUP: Thank you everyone.

8

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Monday, 24 November 2014

**Held at:
Park Hotel
East Cliff,
Preston,
PR1 3EA**

Before:

**Dr Bill Kirkup – Chairman of the Investigation
Professor Jonathan Montgomery – Expert advisor on ethics**

VEENA SHARAN

**Transcript produced by Ubiquis
7th Floor, 61 Southwark Street, London, SE1 0HL
Telephone 020 7269 0370**

(At 2.18 p.m.)

1
2 DR KIRKUP: Hello, thank you for coming. My name's Bill Kirkup, I'm chairing the
3 investigation panel and I'll ask my colleague to introduce himself to you.

4 PROF MONTGOMERY: I'm Jonathan Montgomery, I'm Professor of healthcare law
5 and University College London, and Chair of the Health Research Authority,
6 and in the past I've chaired PCTs, Provider Trust and SHF.

7 DR SHARAN: Thank you for that.

8 DR KIRKUP: You will see that we are recording proceedings and we will produce an
9 agreed record at the end. You may also know that family members are entitled
10 to be here as observers, and we have a family member present today. Others
11 may listen to the transcript subsequently. We also have a second closed part
12 of the session, where we may ask you some confidential, clinical details about
13 one or two cases, but I'll mark when we start that and you will see people
14 leaving the room.

15 You will also know that I ask you to hand in any mobile telephone,
16 recording device, laptop; it's just to emphasise we don't want anything to go
17 outside the room until we are able to adduce all the findings in context. Do
18 you have any questions for me about the process? [Pause] Any questions
19 about the process?

20 DR KIRKUP: Are you happy with how we are going to do it?

21 DR SHARAN: No. I am very nervous.

22 DR KIRKUP: Okay, look, the objective is to have a conversation about it, as many of
23 the relevant aspects in the Trust as we can. We're not here to try and catch
24 you out, we just want to know your views on how the unit worked and so on,
25 whatever you can tell us to help us. I hope that's helpful.

26 DR SHARAN: I will try.

27 DR KIRKUP: Alright, thank you. Perhaps I could start by asking you if you could tell
28 me when you started at the Trust and what you did there, and for how long?

29 DR SHARAN: I started on 2 March 2002 and I worked until 16 December 2010.

30 DR KIRKUP: And did you retire?

31 DR SHARAN: Yes.

32 DR KIRKUP: Okay and you were a consultant obstetrician?

33 DR SHARAN: Yes.

34 DR KIRKUP: Okay, thanks, that's very helpful. I'll hand you over to Jonathan.

1 PROF MONTGOMERY: And were you based at Furness General for the whole of
2 that time?

3 DR SHARAN: Yes.

4 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you. I'm ask you about some general things, I think
5 we may have to move into confidential session for more specific things, but I
6 wanted to start by you helping us with how quality issues were managed in
7 the unit. So, we've obviously heard a lot of things about clinical governance
8 systems or lack of clinical governance systems. I just wonder if you could
9 describe how, in the hospital, in the maternity services on the unit, try to
10 understand how well it was doing and how it could improve services. I'm not
11 asking for details of any individual cases, it's about that system, what
12 information you had, what meetings were had to try and understand the quality
13 issues.

14 DR SHARAN: I think there is almost set guidelines how to run the labour ward and
15 the essential management or everything would be in place for every unit,
16 which is almost mandatory these days. And most of the things we did, like we
17 had a review of cases nearly per week, how many deliveries, what happened
18 and everything. We also had feedback from the unit. There was incident
19 reporting was a very important function for everybody and everything was,
20 however the size was, small or big things – you used to try to report it. There
21 was the risk management group, then there were monthly meetings for labour
22 ward management, we had perinatal mortality meetings, we had weekly
23 teaching sessions, we had foetal heart monitoring practice, everybody had to
24 do so many hours on the line.

25 The Registrar will be encouraged on his weekly meetings to discuss
26 anything that they wanted to discuss with what went well, what has not gone
27 so well, or what was you know, needed improving. We did all this. We did a
28 review of the audits, anything that was brought up added difficulty, we used to
29 put it to clinical director, he will then possibly discuss with us and if appropriate
30 he would put it to medical director, maybe I would review with the clinical
31 director of the unit.

32 I think and we all had to have our appraisals and we all had to have our
33 set training, you know, allocated at the meeting, at the time of it you have to
34 complete this much of the things. So we discussed everything advised by the

1 Royal College of Nurses, as advised by the governance body.

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you, that's really helpful, there are just two or three
3 of those I'd like to understand a bit more about if I may. The weekly review,
4 who would attend that?

5 DR SHARAN: Weekly review was risk manager was definitely there, I think the one
6 who was in charge of the labour ward, the consultant in charge of the labour
7 ward could be anaesthetist; if they were free they used to come. I used to go
8 to most of them because then I used to get overview of other things that
9 happened beyond my duty time.

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: And was there a record of those that went round to people
11 that worked there?

12 DR SHARAN: I presume they kept a record, because we used to sign our
13 attendance and things like that. So there should be a record.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: And the perinatal mortality meeting, how often would that
15 happen and who would be at that one?

16 DR SHARAN: I was due to be - I think perinatal mortality meeting definitely
17 happened, I can't remember exactly but it could be two monthly because it's a
18 small hospital, the number of patients was not that big to discuss how they
19 were that much time. We used to plan it, sometimes there were very few
20 things that we could say, because the paediatrician also needed to come,
21 everyone needed to come and join the thing. So, when there were three or
22 four cases we would call a meeting. It was fixed by the paediatric unit and
23 given the date and we would fix it.

24 PROF MONTGOMERY: So, it would be driven by having something to discuss?

25 DR SHARAN: Yeah, yeah.

26 PROF MONTGOMERY: Generally speaking maybe every other month.

27 DR SHARAN: Yeah.

28 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you. And the month labour ward meeting?

29 DR SHARAN: Monthly labour ward meeting was usually at lunchtime on the labour
30 ward and were joined by the midwives. The risk manager, the anaesthetist,
31 the paediatrician, junior - one of the - because everybody had their duties to
32 do, so from one tier, one essential one would do it and things like that; one
33 from every tier will be trying to join that meeting, yeah.

34 PROF MONTGOMERY: So, you'd have each of the professions represented?

1 DR SHARAN: Yeah, yeah.

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: And different tiers of medicine?

3 DR SHARAN: Yeah.

4 PROF MONTGOMERY: And what was the process for making sure that the people
5 who couldn't be there learnt from those, so if you were there you would hear it
6 directly, but would you be told what had gone on at those meetings?

7 DR SHARAN: Yes, we would find out what the discussion was, or we possibly
8 sometime used to put something that we need to bring this thing up what has
9 given us a bit of, you know, or concern or what has – we need urgently, and
10 we would put this forward like we needed more syringe drivers because the
11 anaesthetics department used to keep that so we thought that we need more
12 to put something in driver, pain relief, or post-operative pain relief, transfer to
13 neo-natal unit or the babies who will stay on the ward, and things like that. If
14 they had been issues on anything like that we will know from before that we
15 will talk about these things. And if I have missed that then I will say, "What
16 was said? What did you do?"

17 PROF MONTGOMERY: And was there any formal system for follow-up; did you
18 have minutes that you could then discuss at the next one to see whether the
19 actions had happened? Was it formalised like that?

20 DR SHARAN: Yes, there was, there has been. I think the risk manager used to take it
21 up and possibly will follow and will let us know whether something has been –
22 it was a little bit tedious to get anything moving quickly, but we did manage.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay, so a bit more about the tedium of getting things
24 moving; are you saying that people didn't respond very quickly to issues that
25 were raised? We're trying to get a sense of how easy it was for things to
26 change, so what's your perception of it; if you had a concern; did you have
27 concerns that you raised with management and did you feel that they were
28 responded to?

29 DR SHARAN: Being operating in a ward hospital, it has its own difficulties and there
30 are certain things which are – which had been there for pretty some time,
31 possibly always be there, as long as the hospital is there, travel time,
32 recruitment, good recruitment. So it's not that if we ask something now and I
33 can get it within days, it was a little bit – also the resources maybe, I was not
34 in with the money side management, but maybe they had problems with

1 allocating funding also.

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: And did you have any course, in the time that you were
3 there, to raise concerns about the quality of care with the clinical director?

4 DR SHARAN: One thing I can tell you that I am aware that people were very
5 competent. I don't think there was clinical incompetence especially I can
6 speak for doctors definitely. Lack of staffing could be one thing because if
7 somebody was absent or off sick, to replace somebody wasn't very easy. But
8 small hospitals usually depend on good will of people for the work. If you want
9 it bog standard, like any big teaching hospital, or any hospital if you compare
10 that, you can't compare them, there is no comparison, because the set up that
11 it is, so I would say that if you said what to rule, as for rule there are certain
12 rules, especially for obstetrics, the department that we dealt with is extremely
13 complex, and the rules are very black and white laid down, as for Royal
14 College is concerned, this has to be done, this has to be, this has to be.

15 Unfortunately I think that that map won't fit into this small place. Like
16 every 8 hour shift somebody should cover. Every unit has to be covered by
17 one person sitting there. Obviously there aren't that many people to do that.
18 So we have gone sideways on the rules, not knowingly, not by desire, but with
19 where we are and how – what resources we have.

20 PROF MONTGOMERY: Is that something that you were discussing at the time, or is
21 that something that you are saying on reflection?

22 DR SHARAN: No, I was very aware, I wasn't aware when I took job. But slowly and
23 gradually I was aware because I worked at Leeds Teaching Hospital in
24 Harrogate, which are very nicely set up and funded, so coming here then I
25 realised that the set up would be different, because you know, but I was so
26 used to of a busy schedule and busy work that it didn't affect me in any other
27 way, because I could do all the things in the shortest time. But -

28 PROF MONTGOMERY: That's helpful.

29 DR SHARAN: Like you can't – like there was an elective Caesarean section list on
30 Tuesday morning, and section list will have same type of patient that would be
31 in the teaching hospital of big cities, like person that has repeat sections
32 previously, two or three sections, premature babies, or not so well mum,
33 things like that. Those are the things that we put on the list. But there wasn't
34 a consultant assigned to do that list, to overview that list. The normal course

1 that would be the guideline that there has to be that and has to be supervised
2 by the consultant anaesthetist and a consultant obstetrician, but in spite of me
3 asking and insisting on that one, that never could happen. So what happened

4 PROF MONTGOMERY: So, who did you ask to try and get that?

5 DR SHARAN: The clinical director, who was the man in charge and we also spoke
6 to, I brought it to the medical director also and I said that because so what
7 happened, Tuesday morning used to ~~some-be~~ – most of the time, I think it
8 changed at some stage, but it used to be my labour ward system session. But
9 then the registrar called me in the theatre or the associate what we were
10 doing, if there's anything difficult or anything that goes out of the way I will
11 have to leave the labour ward and go to theatre. And I might be there for an
12 hour, two hours, more; and so what will happen on the labour ward I will still
13 be responsible for it, I will have to take the responsibility, but I'm tied up, I
14 cannot come out.

15 And this worried me tremendously, tremendously, so I said that, you
16 know, "I'm not saying give me that assistant session, but it should have been
17 an assistant session for a consultant, but they were trying to get me to do
18 work for one money, and yet make me responsible for both the things.

19 PROF MONTGOMERY: And was there any response to that?

20 DR SHARAN: No, nothing, ever.

21 PROF MONTGOMERY: No change?

22 DR SHARAN: No, I don't know if now there is separate cover but in my time it didn't
23 happen.

24 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay. You talked about your confidence in the competence
25 of your medical colleagues, what about the other professions in the unit, were
26 you similarly confident that they were competent or did you have concerns
27 about the quality of theirs?

28 DR SHARAN: Well, we are responsible for training them, supervising them as a
29 consultant, after all this whole thing is, so I can't – I must say sir that if you
30 look at the – you must have had by now, the list of people, the midwives are
31 so senior, most of them are very senior people there working, they have lived
32 and they were born in the area. I felt that because they haven't had the
33 diverse experience of going to different places and seeing how other people
34 are working that's what their limit is. And you know, when like over confident

1 driver you become over confident in a place where you are well supported,
2 because there were – there are people of this area, they know everybody,
3 they have delivered their first baby, they have delivered their fourth baby; they
4 don't – they have no big concern like other places, where people, if you go to
5 a new place you will be trying to watch your back and everything. They have
6 become a bit more confident that, but they are not incompetent, I must say. I
7 didn't feel that they are, most of them are also instructors and things like that,
8 they are very senior people, on a very high salary I would presume.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: And do you think aware of what you just described, in terms
10 of the – I think what you've described, and I'll check if I've got it right is that
11 high levels of experience, but only from a relatively local context?

12 DR SHARAN: Yeah, yeah.

13 PROF MONTGOMERY: Do you think they were they aware that that was the
14 pattern of their experience and were interested in finding out how things
15 happened in other places or were they unaware that it might be different
16 elsewhere?

17 DR SHARAN: No, no, I think these days everything goes on line, and I am sure they
18 were quite aware of all the changes, all the new guidelines and everything, I
19 am sure that they were – they will follow. I don't think they would ignore
20 anything like that.

21 PROF MONTGOMERY: So, how did it compare to the midwives at Leeds; you
22 worked at Leeds before you came?

23 DR SHARAN: They - I think because they have – they always had good experience
24 they were not saddened like certainly there is everything hit them, maybe they
25 became very confident, I just said that. I think they became more like, they
26 always wanted – there was a little bit of conflict, I felt, that they wanted it to be
27 a midwifery lead unit. They were thinking that the consultants were putting
28 their nose into it and they wanted – so I think my feeling is that when I said to
29 them, "Why are you trying to bite more than you could chew?" If you have any
30 problems just say, we get the same salary, why will you take more risk?"

31 And they said, "We are professional in our own right, I can open up a
32 private clinic and I can deliver a patient." Which is right, they are independent
33 practice nurse like doctors, they can do that. But so on that point I can't say
34 that they are incompetent, they have more training than nurses, they have

1 competent people, they are pretty knowledgeable, they can do that but in the
2 present circumstances, in the climate we are in and the pressures of risk there
3 is, I think I would say that instead of taking that route I think they should have
4 possibly, in Leeds that will not happen, even if they are at the next Top point of
5 midwifery, they will still – the word they use is “I call you because I want to
6 cover myself” I said, “Well, are you naked?” so you know we laughed.

7 PROF MONTGOMERY: I want to ask you a bit more about that but I think it will need
8 you to explain so that we could identify individuals, so I will hold that until we
9 get to the confidential session. The last thing I wanted to ask you about was
10 around how many of the many external reports that the Trust commissioned in
11 the time that you were working there, there were a series of external reports
12 commissioned for maternity services, by the Trust. And I wondered whether
13 you had been aware, or involved, been interviewed in relation to any of them?

14 DR SHARAN: I think I was interviewed once, I think in 2008, 2009, or 2010. It was a
15 Professor from Glasgow who did obstetrics at I think or ~~perimertem~~ Perinatal
16 statics, or something like that.

17 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay.

18 DR SHARAN: Headed by him with two other members, and I told them black and
19 white everything that was going on. Whether they I recorded or not – I was
20 surprised that I didn't get any response and I wasn't -

21 PROF MONTGOMERY: So, you were interviewed; did you ever see the report as a
22 result?

23 DR SHARAN: No, it wasn't shown to me and I have not seen any report and I
24 haven't heard anything, and I told them that if you don't change, if you don't try
25 to change, you are going to get into a big thing.

26 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay, and were you - did you see any reports done by
27 external people, any action plans resulting from reports in the time that you
28 were there? You said that you were only interviewed in relation to one, but did
29 you see the consultant -

30 DR SHARAN: No, I just heard that everything went well; everything had given CNSD
31 level 1, level 2 is going, this is happening and I was surprised, I said, “Who is
32 giving you all this without coming here?” So maybe they came to Lancaster,
33 maybe they came to Kendal I said, “I didn't see anybody but people are telling
34 me you are getting through everything”, but I said, “Well, I can't say much but

1 whatever I have asked I don't see much response. I don't know about you,
2 people are getting through all the flying colours."

3 **PROF MONTGOMERY:** So, those meetings, the monthly labour ward meetings,
4 they would never – they didn't see anything that came out of external reports
5 into the unit, they were never discussed with you at those. I think that's
6 probably all I need to ask in this session.

7 **DR KIRKUP:** One point of clarification that the Professor from Glasgow that you are
8 referring to, would that have been Andrew Calder?

9 **DR SHARAN:** It could be.

10 **DR KIRKUP:** It could be, okay. The other people on the Panel would have been -?

11 **DR SHARAN:** Two ladies.

12 **DR KIRKUP:** Pauline Fielding and Yana Richards?

13 **DR SHARAN:** Yeah.

14 **DR KIRKUP:** Yes, okay that just helps us to understand which report it was that you
15 were interviewed for.

16 **DR SHARAN:** I don't know whether they noted it or not, because I don't know, I say
17 what anybody writes it, I don't know. I told them that not having theatre, ~~not~~
18 having— non-responsive clinical management, having, you know, ask for
19 these things having to cover two systems constantly, any day I would be in
20 news because something has gone wrong, and so I am battling with all these
21 sorts of things and at the end I just said that, "It's better that I go off for
22 retirement", because at the age of 53-63 I said, "Well there's no point in going
23 to find another new job – there were people offering me jobs, but I said "No,
24 I'm not coming" and constantly I was phoned, "Why don't you come here?
25 Why don't you do that" and I said, "No, I'm not going to take anything new
26 now, if I don't take it."

27 **DR KIRKUP:** Okay. In general terms, without talking about any individual cases,
28 were you involved in incident investigations if something had gone wrong?

29 **DR SHARAN:** I think it was done by usually the labour ward manager, the consultant
30 who did the incident reporting, yeah, I did report it, incident reporting, but the
31 investigation was done by the clinical director and by the labour ward manager
32 I think.

33 **DR KIRKUP:** Okay. Would that have been Jeanette Parkinson, the labour ward
34 manager?

1 DR SHARAN: Jeanette Parkinson was deeply involved with every little thing that
2 was reported.

3 DR KIRKUP: Yes, okay. But did you take part in meetings where incidents were
4 discussed?

5 DR SHARAN: Yes, yes, yes. I have taken part in quite a few of them.

6 DR KIRKUP: Okay, perhaps it's easier to get into the specific incidents I think. Is
7 there anything you'd like to -

8 PROF MONTGOMERY: Yes, there are a couple of questions for private session.

9 DR KIRKUP: Yes, okay, then I need to say that we would like to move into a closed
10 session, where we talk about clinical and confidential details, so we shall have
11 a short pause while we ask people to clear the room please.

12

13

(The hearing went into private session)

14

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Monday, 29 September 2014

Held at:
Park Hotel
East Cliff,
Preston,
PR1 3EA

Before:

Dr Bill Kirkup – Chairman of the Investigation
Mr Julian Brookes – Expert advisor on Governance
Professor Jonathan Montgomery – Expert advisor on Ethics

KAY SHELDON

Transcript produced by Ubiquis
7th Floor, 61 Southwark Street, London, SE1 0HL
Telephone 020 7269 0370

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

DR KIRKUP: Thank you for coming. My name is Bill Kirkup; I'm the Chair of the panel. I'll ask my two colleagues to introduce themselves to you.

PROF MONTGOMERY: I'm Jonathan Montgomery. I'm Professor of Health Care Law at University College London, and Chair of the Health Research Authority.

MS SHELDON: Okay.

PROF MONTGOMERY: I don't think we've met. We were at the same [inaudible] workshop on whistle-blowing last week.

MS SHELDON: Oh, were we? Oh, right.

MR BROOKES: I'm Julian Brookes. I'm currently Deputy Chief Operating Officer at Public Health England but was previously Head of Clinical Quality at the Department of Health.

MS SHELDON: Okay. Thank you.

DR KIRKUP: You will notice that we're wired for sound. We will make a recording of proceedings and agree a record of them afterwards with you. You'll also know that we have open proceedings to family members, but, as it happens, there aren't any family members here today, and we've asked you to hand over any phones, recording devices, etc. just to emphasise the point that nothing goes outside the room until we're ready to produce a report with findings in context. Family members can listen to the transcript subsequently, but what I'm going to suggest is that, because there is clearly an element of this which is related to an individual case, that we're going to do what we've done in some other interviews, which is to say we'll have a general part of the interview and then pause, and we'll go off the public record at that stage to a closed session

1 where, if family members had been present, we'd ask them to leave, and that
2 part of the transcript is not available to anybody afterwards, and we can talk
3 about that individual case. Is that okay?

4 MS SHELDON: That's fine.

5 DR KIRKUP: Do you have any questions for me about the process?

6 MS SHELDON: No. I mean it would be useful, if I needed a break, to be able to say,
7 'Can we have a break?' Would that be okay?

8 DR KIRKUP: Please feel free. Yes – absolutely.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: We'd probably be quite grateful.

10 MS SHELDON: Sorry?

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: I said we'll probably be quite grateful.

12 MS SHELDON: Yes, yes, but – no, I don't have any questions.

13 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Thank you. I'll start off with a very general question then, which
14 is to ask you if you could just outline for us your involvement with CQC and
15 indeed its predecessor, I think, and what happened subsequently.

16 MS SHELDON: Okay. So, I was appointed to the CQC Board from the beginning of
17 December 2008, and I was previously on the Mental Health Act Commission
18 Board. And one member from each board of the predecessor organisations
19 was appointed to the CQC Board to help with the sort of handover, I think. So,
20 I was appointed particularly to bring the sort of mental health – Mental Health
21 Act – expertise, patient voice as well. So – and obviously I also had the
22 governance expertise. So – I mean, I'm sure – as you know, when CQC was
23 first set up, there was very little in place. I mean, it was really quite chaotic,
24 frankly. So – and certainly from a board member's perspective, it was really

1 quite hard to discharge our governance responsibilities, because there was
2 almost nothing in place.

3 But, I mean, you know, over time I was sort of expecting and hoping
4 that that would improve, both for sort of the organisation and for regulation, but
5 it didn't. Was there anything else you want me to say about the earlier days or
6 – before I get on to that element of it?

7 DR KIRKUP: No.

8 MS SHELDON: Is that enough?

9 DR KIRKUP: I think, to be honest, that's absolutely fine for the background.

10 MS SHELDON: Yes. Yes – okay.

11 DR KIRKUP: And just to resume the kind of systemic nature of the interview, I'll ask
12 Jonathan to carry on.

13 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you very much. I wanted to ask you how University
14 Hospitals of Morecambe Bay got on to your radar, because we know that you
15 used that to illustrate a number of things that were there. So, we wondered
16 how it got on to your radar to start with.

17 MS SHELDON: Okay. I mean, the comment I just made is relevant, in the sense
18 that the board was not getting good information about what risks were around
19 both in the organisation and in services. This was something that I'd raised
20 sort of a number of times. I knew, but only in very general terms, that
21 Morecambe Bay was sort of on the radar, and I knew there was a police
22 investigation there, but certainly throughout 2009 and 2010, there was no
23 specific information given to me at board level. And my sort of focus was
24 more perhaps on mental health and Mental Health Act, so early on there was
25 very little sort of – you know, it wasn't on the radar. The reason that it became

1 more on the radar, as you probably know, I got extremely concerned with what
2 was happening within the organisation. In about the middle of 2011, I was
3 really concerned about the fact that we'd deviated completely from our
4 strategy – that there were sort of repeated failings. There was a move to
5 change the regulatory model, and sort of due process, if you like, hadn't – they
6 hadn't gone through it. Effectively, what they wanted to do was to say that
7 providers would be compliant unless there was evidence to prove they weren't
8 compliant. So, everyone would be compliant unless – you know, so they were
9 sort of turning it round, and it seemed to me that could be quite – could have
10 quite serious ramifications for people in services, because thinking back to Mid
11 Staffs, I thought, 'I cannot see that this is the right way to go.' And certainly
12 when I looked into the work behind, it didn't really show that we would be able
13 to effectively regulate within the statutory responsibilities that we were given.
14 So, because, as you'll know, Morecambe was becoming more on the radar,
15 and an investigation was launched by CQC in early 2012, and we were told
16 about it in the board, and obviously I was aware that there had been sort of
17 rumblings to do with Morecambe Bay for some time, and so I thought, 'Well,
18 why are we suddenly doing an investigation now?' So –

19 PROF MONTGOMERY: Just to be clear, this is the Section 48 investigation.

20 MS SHELDON: It is, yes. Yes, that's right. Yes. So, I asked the director of
21 operations, 'If we'd known about the issues at Morecambe Bay earlier,' you
22 know – sorry – 'If we'd been fully functional, would we have picked up the
23 issues at Morecambe Bay earlier?' And the response was that we were fully
24 functional and we picked up the issues, and I thought – I didn't really – I was
25 very sceptical about that. So – and because I also wanted to – because I was

1 also trying to show that CQC as a regulator was actually failing, but not just
2 that it was failing – that it was going to continue to fail or fail even more – I
3 looked at a few examples in detail, and Morecambe Bay was one of those.
4 And I looked at all the regulatory reports, inspections that CQC had
5 undertaken, including from the archive site, and I also looked at other bits of
6 information that I managed to find out from the press, actually – Monitor was
7 another one. And it seemed to me that, far from being a sort of robust piece of
8 work, what seemed to be apparent was that there were sort of endless
9 questions or failures – omissions. So, I put together a paper just asking about
10 various questions: why did we register? Why didn't we follow up?

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: So, these were the 11 questions.

12 MS SHELDON: Exactly, yes. Yes. The 11 questions. So – and I also found quite a
13 similar story with Barking, Havering and Redbridge actually.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: I was going to ask about that. This comes up in one of your
15 questions, but one of the differences between that is whether or not maternity
16 gets investigated in the system review, and I think one of your questions
17 draws attention to the fact maternity's mentioned quite a lot in the introductory
18 stages, and then isn't after the Section 48 review.

19 MS SHELDON: That's right, yes.

20 PROF MONTGOMERY: So, I'd be interested in your reflections on that, but also
21 what was said when you asked about it.

22 MS SHELDON: What was said when I asked about – well, as you know, nobody
23 answered the questions; they just wouldn't do it. They – I persisted quite
24 significantly, as you probably know, and I also, I have to say, persisted that I
25 did inform the Department of Health and the Secretary of State, and the

1 reason I did that was because, as a non-exec director, I'm actually appointed
2 by the Secretary of State, and it's my duty to tell them, so I did. So – and also
3 the National Audit Office as a whistle-blower, but anyway – so I did all that.
4 My sense at the time is that CQC was desperately trying to deflect attention
5 from its earlier failures: that it hadn't picked up things or it had not – certainly
6 when the Trust was registered, there was a very strong feeling that it should
7 have had conditions, and certainly the local team thought that, but they were
8 overruled by the centre. And after that, there was a brief follow-up to the
9 maternity services by an inspector who was not particularly well qualified. So,
10 then we have sort of 2010, 2011, where we have the Trust getting foundation
11 status, saying it's more or less on top of its problems, and then suddenly we
12 get the sort of information that there are some quite significant problems: SUIs
13 have gone up and there have been some deaths in maternity. But, yes, when
14 the actual Section 48 investigation – the response was that they were going to
15 look at the emergency pathway, because that would give them a better idea of
16 – sort of across the Trust of different elements of it, but I never got a
17 satisfactory answer as to why maternity wasn't looked at in more depth. I
18 don't know.

19 PROF MONTGOMERY: Because it was in Barking, Havering –

20 MS SHELDON: Yes, it was. It was.

21 PROF MONTGOMERY: So, it was clear that they could just about at the same time.

22 MS SHELDON: They could have done, yes.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: Well, you won't be surprised to know that we've been
24 asking many of the same questions as you were asking to see what answers
25 we could get, and I think we've heard the system answer. We haven't quite

1 understood why that's the only thing that they had a look at, but you also
2 raised a question which we've been asking around the status of the warning
3 notices, because one of our – one of the things that we were – we've
4 struggled to get to the bottom of, and you asked very much the same sort of
5 question, was that given an existing warning notice, why was it excluded from
6 the Section 48 review? One answer that's emerged is that they thought that
7 the Trust would be found to be compliant if they reinspected, because at that
8 stage there was a lot of external support going into the Trust. Was that an
9 explanation that you've heard before?

10 MS SHELDON: No.

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay. Thank you. So, in December 2011, there's this thing
12 called Gold Command.

13 MS SHELDON: Yes.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: You know. And one of the explanations that's emerged is
15 that it wouldn't have made much sense for the CQC to inspect during Gold
16 Command, because what they would see was the Trust plus all this external
17 support.

18 MS SHELDON: Right.

19 PROF MONTGOMERY: Does that sound at all persuasive to you?

20 MS SHELDON: To be honest, I'm not quite sure what a Gold Command is, so –

21 PROF MONTGOMERY: No – we're not very much either. That's also a question
22 that we've been asking. Yes.

23 MS SHELDON: I mean – so, I don't think I can really answer it.

24 MR BROOKES: The Gold Command isn't the relevant – it's about bringing together
25 different organisations at a point in time to identify potential short-term

1 additional resource to go into the organisation to shore up services which were
2 seen as being deficient. That's what was happening, irrespective of whether
3 they used the mechanism of Gold Command or not.

4 MS SHELDON: Okay. Well, I mean, if they felt that they knew all the issues and
5 there was support going in, then I guess it could make sense to inspect a bit
6 later, I suppose.

7 PROF MONTGOMERY: I mean, that's helpful, that reaction; of course that assumes
8 you do then inspect a bit later.

9 MS SHELDON: Yes – well, exactly. I mean –

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: So, that's helpful. The other thing which we found very
11 perplexing and, again, I think you ask this in one of your questions, and it
12 would be really helpful to hear what was said to you and then your reflections
13 on it, is there's this oddity that there was a warning notice in September. It
14 has a period by which compliance is expected, in December, and – no,
15 November, I'm sorry – and the Trust writes to the CQC saying it thinks it's
16 compliant. And then nothing seems to happen to that warning notice, and you
17 asked a question about whether or not a warning notice stays in place until the
18 follow-up, and is that safe for the public and fair to the provider?

19 MS SHELDON: Yes, that's right.

20 PROF MONTGOMERY: That's a rather more concise version than the one that
21 we've been asking of them, but the essence of it is it just seems confusing –
22 the idea that there's a warning notice with a date, and then that date just
23 passes and we can't quite tell – a number of the people we've talked to from
24 the CQC have said, 'Well, it just stays in place.' But we're not quite sure what
25 message that gives to the public or, indeed, the provider. So, I think we

1 absolutely understand the challenge of the question that you asked, and we
2 wondered to what extent you have any answer to that question.

3 MS SHELDON: Well, I mean I never actually got answers to the questions other
4 than via the Grant Thornton report, so they didn't answer the questions at the
5 time. But I mean I would absolutely expect that a warning – if you had a
6 warning notice in place, you should go back and check, really. You might
7 want an action plan, but you would need to go back and check; just to leave it
8 there is – you don't know if it's – certainly the public don't know if it's current.
9 It could cause unnecessary worry. On the other hand, it could be that
10 nothing's happened and the problems are still there, so –

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: From a provider perspective, you might think, 'We've told
12 them we're compliant, and they haven't told us we're not.'

13 MS SHELDON: Yes. And of course they were also wanting to change the regulatory
14 model. So, if they had changed the regulatory model, which they haven't done
15 – we haven't done, I should say – then the warning notice would go if the Trust
16 said it was compliant, which just – it's a bit daft, to be honest. So – but you
17 see there was a real –

18 PROF MONTGOMERY: Couldn't possibly at this stage. Yes.

19 MS SHELDON: Yes. But I think it was around the sort of middle of 2011, the
20 summertime, when CQC suddenly decided it wanted to completely change the
21 regulatory model, and I – my feeling is that was a sort of kneejerk response,
22 because of all the issues that were sort of coming back to bite that we weren't
23 able to follow up or we missed. So – I mean, it was very chaotic. I mean,
24 people didn't really know what they were doing.

1 PROF MONTGOMERY: And do you have any sense of how different Morecambe
2 Bay was from other places? I mean, for example, you've picked up that it was
3 the police investigation that sort of brought it on your radar. Do you have any
4 sense of how many other Trusts which would have had police investigations
5 under way that might be in a similar sort of situation?

6 MS SHELDON: I wasn't aware of any other police investigations, but I was aware
7 that there were problems at other trusts, including Barking, Havering and
8 Redbridge, and Basildon and Thurrock was another one. Also, United
9 Lincolnshire were I think also troublesome. I think Hull as well, up in Hull, yes.
10 But on the board of CQC at that time, we were not getting the right
11 information, and whilst we wouldn't get involved in the operational stuff, we
12 should've been told what the worry trusts were, what the big issues were, what
13 kind of risks, and we just simply didn't get that at all.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: And one of your questions is about proportionality, really,
15 so: why this investigation at this time? Are there other providers in the same
16 position?

17 MS SHELDON: Mmm.

18 PROF MONTGOMERY: Was your sense, and the reason for asking that question,
19 that you thought that others had been let off the hook, or that University
20 Hospitals had been targeted?

21 MS SHELDON: Well, my worry is that we didn't know, frankly. I certainly didn't
22 know, sitting on the Board, and I was also getting told things by CQC staff:
23 that they didn't feel equipped to do the job; that they felt that they weren't
24 being listened to when they raised concerns about particular providers. I was
25 also getting concerns via sort of stakeholders as well. So, it was – so, I was

1 kind of sitting on the Board knowing that there were problems, but not knowing
2 where they were for sure or whether they were being addressed, actually.
3 And I – of course this – the whole sort of context was Mid Staffs in the
4 background. There was a sense that the last thing that – well, the last thing
5 the health environment needed was another Mid Staffs, and it was – it would
6 often say, 'Oh no, it's not another Mid Staffs; it's not another Mid Staffs.' And I
7 know that others have raised the fact that concerns – they felt that concerns
8 were sort of minimised or kept quiet because they didn't want – in 2010 there
9 was an election and there was the Mid Staffs, and I think I have some
10 sympathy with that, actually.

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: And do you have any sense now whether or not – because
12 we're obviously poring over Morecambe Bay in great detail. We have no remit
13 in relation to the other areas, but we do have to try and understand the
14 regulatory environment, and you obviously picked University Hospitals
15 Morecambe Bay to track back over the available information to you.

16 MS SHELDON: Yes.

17 PROF MONTGOMERY: Have you attempted to do that for any of the other ones
18 you've mentioned, just to dip in and see whether they're in a similar position?

19 MS SHELDON: Yes. I did it to Barking, Havering and Redbridge, and they were –
20 they were similar issues, but it wasn't a foundation trust, and they were
21 registered with conditions. But the conditions were actually removed, apart
22 from one of them, very quickly. So, I'm also sort of thinking, 'Well, if
23 Morecambe Bay had been registered with conditions, would they have
24 disappeared relatively quickly anyway?' Because certainly at Barking,
25 Havering and Redbridge, although the conditions were removed, actually the

1 problems stayed there, so – and, again, an investigation was launched, again,
2 I think, because the problems were coming back to bite them, so ‘we’ll do an
3 investigation and sort of project the image that we’re a bit tough and we know
4 the problems’, but, as I say, I think that’s what happened at Morecambe Bay
5 with the investigation.

6 PROF MONTGOMERY: And at board level, were you briefed on the numbers of
7 warning notices around particular organisations?

8 MS SHELDON: No.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: I mean, there’s a little sheaf of warning notices for
10 Morecambe Bay by the time we get into the period where you’re asking these
11 questions.

12 MS SHELDON: No. No, we weren’t briefed at all. We had very little.

13 PROF MONTGOMERY: And was there any way the CQC asked about the numbers
14 of warning notices? Because one of the triggers included here might have
15 been multiple notices against different bits of the regulations against the same
16 provider, but I have no sense of how common that is.

17 MS SHELDON: Yes. And, as I say, the Board got very little information. There was
18 something called the Risk and Escalation Committee, which was supposed to
19 kind of oversee sort of emerging –

20 PROF MONTGOMERY: And was that a board committee?

21 MS SHELDON: No, it wasn’t.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: That’s an executive team.

23 MS SHELDON: Yes, it was the executive team. I think it reported to the Audit and
24 Risk Committee, which I wasn’t on, but then we certainly didn’t get anything
25 from the Audit and Risk Committee to the Board.

1 PROF MONTGOMERY: Because I'm trying to get a sense of whether what we're
2 seeing is happening everywhere and we're only looking at one snapshot of it,
3 and one of those questions is the number of different warning notices, none of
4 which refer to any previous warning notices. So, if I were incoming into the
5 trust for the first time and picking one up, I might read one and think, 'Oh,
6 that's the CQC's letter,' and then there might be five others all around the
7 same position. So, I'm just trying to understand how we might sort of
8 disentangle some of that.

9 MS SHELDON: Yes. They may have it centrally. Of course, we're changing our
10 approach, and it's sort of been changing all the time, to be honest, so it would
11 be quite difficult to sort of look at things across time. But, I mean, there is an
12 issue about sort of enforcement: when we – do we enforce or not? Is a lot of
13 enforcement good or bad? And, to be fair, we don't really – it's still quite early
14 days for regulation, so we don't definitively know what works. We've got
15 experts together and we learn as we go and we evaluate, so – but of course
16 what we do need to know is sort of trends and have a kind of overview of the
17 landscape, if you like, of regulation, which we didn't have at the time but which
18 we are developing now.

19 PROF MONTGOMERY: There are a couple of things I want to ask about that. One
20 is about the clarity or lack of it of responsibilities between the various people in
21 this territory, and I appreciate that is changing and has changed over the
22 period that we're talking about and that the new system about CQC roles and
23 Monitor roles and the demarcation of it is slightly different, but I wondered
24 what your sense from the – both from what the board knew and discussed but
25 also from your sense observing, about the risk of things falling through the net.

1 So, it's about how do you make sure that the various players, whether it's the
2 CQC, Monitor, the Strategic Health Authority, the Ombudsman, don't do the
3 same thing as others or have a gap between them and things fall through.

4 MS SHELDON: Yes. Okay. Do you mean now or then, or –

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: I would be very interested in both, actually. If we could start
6 with then, and then we could ask whether now we've solved the problem
7 somewhat.

8 MS SHELDON: Both, okay. Well, I think then, it was largely reliant on individuals in
9 senior positions, particularly, talking to each other. There was very little, if you
10 like, formal ways of sharing information. It would be more a telephone call,
11 some occasional meetings. They did have things like risk summits, I believe,
12 when various stakeholders would be involved. I'm not sure exactly what would
13 necessarily trigger them, or who owned them, but they were there as a
14 mechanism. But certainly around sort of 2009, 2010, 2011, it – from what I
15 understood, it was more of sort of informal senior people, and people lower
16 down when it was needed, so... But whether things would fall through the
17 gaps, I think – well, I think we know they did fall through the gaps.

18 PROF MONTGOMERY: Do you think we know how and why they fell through the
19 gaps? And it may be at this point – I don't know, but it may be a point you
20 want to talk about individual cases.

21 MS SHELDON: Yes.

22 DR KIRKUP: Shall I do that, in that case?

23 MR BROOKES: Well, I've just got some general questions.

24 PROF MONTGOMERY: I have one other general question. Shall we ask those and
25 then ask that one again?

1 DR KIRKUP: Yes, okay. Can we put that one on hold, and we'll ask two more
2 general questions.

3 PROF MONTGOMERY: My other general question was around the relationship
4 between the centre and the field teams, and you alluded to a range of
5 disagreements, and I just wondered what your observation was about the way
6 in which the central decision-making sort of attempted to triangulate and test
7 out what was coming up from the field teams, and any other observations you
8 have on that.

9 MS SHELDON: Yes. So, registration was obviously at a key point, which was April
10 2010, and a lot of effort had to go into getting places for the NHS registered by
11 1 April. This was largely done centrally, and I – certainly at the time and
12 certainly since I know that there was a lot of disquiet amongst the regional
13 teams: that they weren't being listened to by the centre, as they called it, and
14 felt they were being overruled. I know, for example, that there was a strong
15 feeling that Morecambe Bay should have been registered with conditions, but
16 that was overruled, apparently. Apparently there are other places as well.
17 And there was a sort of culture within CQC that was kind of – I mean, it was a
18 bullying culture, to be honest, but, to be fair, there was also the sort of
19 pressure of getting things done. So – and what I was being told by some of
20 our staff was that I – you know, they would raise concerns about a service or
21 something, but it wouldn't be taken seriously. So, I would say it was pretty
22 dysfunctional, actually.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: And were you aware of any mechanisms for sort of holding
24 that anxiety and that soft intelligence, or does it just disappear? If it's
25 overruled, does it disappear from the CQC consciousness? I'm thinking in fact

1 that, if the organisation is functioning well, it ought to be able to assess
2 whether it made a mistake in the past, and one of the things it would need
3 from that was that there were concerns expressed which at the time whoever
4 was responsible felt weren't significantly strong but they might want to know
5 about that later on. Was there any sort of mechanism of holding that
6 information that you're aware of, so that you could revisit those decisions?

7 MS SHELDON: You could look at emails. I think that would be quite a good thing to
8 look at. I've certainly seen emails that people raising concerns –

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: I think that's a slightly different question.

10 MS SHELDON: It is, yes.

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: Because we can do that with the charge we've been given.
12 I think the question's whether or not the system that the CQC operated would
13 enable people to say, 'I can't quite prove this, but I'm anxious about it.'

14 MS SHELDON: Yes, okay.

15 PROF MONTGOMERY: Or, 'I raised this, and it wasn't thought to be significant
16 enough now, but I don't want to lose that anxiety in case it gets corroborate in
17 the future.' I mean, was that something the organisation could do?

18 MS SHELDON: I mean, we had something called the Quality and Risk Profile, where
19 that was kind of populated with concerns, and some of it was qualitative, some
20 of it was hard data, so – and it would be the individual inspectors that held that
21 information. So, they would have – well, they should have it there. So – and if
22 it isn't – that would be the place: the Quality and Risk Profile.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: And do you have a sense of whether the organisation
24 privileged hard data over qualitative assessments or balanced it or...

25 MS SHELDON: I don't know, really. I wouldn't – not necessarily.

1 PROF MONTGOMERY: I think I'll just put a question and then I'll hand over, which is
2 you can see how one thing that might happen, as decisions get taken
3 centrally, is that the hard data is more easily comparable –

4 MS SHELDON: Yes, I'm with you. Yes.

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: – and you might lose the edge of the nuances that were
6 there. So, it could be one of the products of pulling those decisions up higher
7 that it's more difficult to respond to those things. Do you think that's a fair
8 question?

9 MS SHELDON: Yes, I think – I mean, I think certainly at the time during registration
10 that, just thinking about the context at the time, that you probably would be
11 looking more at hard data, I would've thought, but I mean also – when we
12 were asking for reassurance at the board, we were told quite categorically that
13 where there were concerns these were going to be thoroughly investigated –
14 not formally, but, you know. So – I've forgotten what I was going to say now.

15 PROF MONTGOMERY: That's fine. So, we should expect to be able to find some
16 record of those soft concerns in the system, if what you were being told is
17 right.

18 MS SHELDON: Well, they should – I would have thought they'd have been on the
19 Quality and Risk Profile, yes. Yes. Okay.

20 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Julian, you wanted to –

21 MR BROOKES: Just a couple of questions. I'm just trying to get the impression of
22 the board, and you've described, tell me if I'm correct, a weak governance
23 structure and perhaps lack of information coming to the board. In your view,
24 did that mean that the board could not fulfil its functions?

25 MS SHELDON: Yes.

1 MR BROOKES: Clearly, yes.

2 MS SHELDON: Yes.

3 MR BROOKES: And particularly what issues – what were the main factors for it not
4 being able to fulfil its functions?

5 MS SHELDON: Okay. I mean, I should say that I think early on there was very little
6 in place, and I – we were doing all sorts of things. We were having to set up a
7 new organisation and put all the governance in place. So, I would not be
8 particularly critical of CQC say in the first year or so, but as time went on,
9 things didn't improve, so –

10 MR BROOKES: Yes. There is a transition and a developmental stage where you
11 would expect things to be rudimentary.

12 MS SHELDON: Yes, yes – exactly. And I think we couldn't have done anything else
13 but be relatively tolerant, but we did question the executive quite closely,
14 because that's the only real way we had of holding them to account. But then,
15 as I say, over time, instead of getting better, it actually got worse.

16 MR BROOKES: When you say 'got worse', what do you mean?

17 MS SHELDON: Well, we had a strategy that was developed, and – but the board did
18 not monitor how that was being delivered. I also found out sort of
19 retrospectively that we hadn't delivered on any of our business plans. I wasn't
20 getting any information from the Audit and Risk Committee that told me how
21 well the organisation was performing, so all I could really do was either
22 question the exec in board meetings, which were usually quite evasive, or go
23 to talk to staff, patients, others, and then what I heard from them was that
24 things weren't working at all, and of course – the way that the board was led, if
25 I raised any of these kinds of issues with the board, the response was either to

1 sidestep them, or if I persisted, then to sort of make me feel that I was being
2 inappropriate. So, there was no way on the board that we could have known
3 whether we were doing – fulfilling our statutory obligations.

4 MR BROOKES: And just a link question: in your view was CQC unable to identify
5 problems? The systems and processes weren't strong enough. Or was it that
6 they could identify problems but weren't acting on them?

7 MS SHELDON: Do you mean within providers

8 MR BROOKES: Yes.

9 MS SHELDON: Or with itself? Yes.

10 MR BROOKES: Because it's very different –

11 MS SHELDON: It is, it is. Because I actually think it's probably a bit of both, to be
12 honest, because if you identify a problem, you also – you've got to understand
13 what that means: is it a systemic problem? Is it a one-off problem, for
14 example? And at that time, the way that the model operated is an inspector
15 would go in, might find one problem, and then maybe issue a compliance
16 action or whatever, and then go out again, but the symptom could – that
17 particular issue could be more of a sort of symptom and not necessarily the
18 main issue. So – and of course was that our inspectors at that time were
19 generic. We had a lot of social care inspectors investigating – sorry –
20 inspecting hospitals, so they didn't have the background expertise, experience
21 also, so – and which they repeatedly told the exec about: that they didn't feel
22 equipped. So, it was sometimes not picking up the issues or it was the model
23 that didn't allow to look at in a more kind of –

24 MR BROOKES: But that's very different from having that intelligence within the
25 organisation and not acting on it in an appropriate way.

1 MS SHELDON: Yes. Yes.

2 MR BROOKES: I'm just wanting to be clear where you felt that balance sat.

3 MS SHELDON: Okay. Right. And if you're thinking of Morecambe Bay, they had
4 quite a lot of intelligence actually, and I was quite shocked when I found out,
5 because I had no idea, so – but from what I gather at Morecambe Bay that
6 they did understand that there were some problems there, but they – what
7 they perhaps didn't understand was the fact that they weren't being addressed
8 properly, because they sort of sought assurances from various other quarters
9 and, you know – so it's difficult to sort of explain, because they did know, but
10 they potentially thought they were being addressed.

11 MR BROOKES: Okay. Thank you.

12 MS SHELDON: It's not clear-cut.

13 MR BROOKES: No – I understand. I understand.

14 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Can I say formally then that we're now moving to the closed
15 part of the interview, where the material won't be available subsequently?

16

17 *[The remainder of the interview was held in private]*

18

19

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Friday, 13 June 2014

**Held at:
Park Hotel
East Cliff,
Preston,
PR1 3EA**

Before:

**Mr Julian Brookes – Expert advisor on Governance
Professor Jonathan Montgomery – Expert advisor on Ethics (In the Chair)
Ms Jacqui Featherstone – Expert advisor on Midwifery**

AMANDA SHERLOCK

**Transcript produced by Ubiquis
7th Floor, 61 Southwark Street, London, SE1 0HL
Telephone 020 7269 0370**

(At 11.25 am)

1
2 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you very much for coming in to see us and thank
3 you very much everybody. We started a bit early from our point of view.

4 I am Jonathan Montgomery and I am one of the panel members with
5 the brief around ethics. In my sort of other roles I am Professor of Health Care
6 Law at University College London and I chair the Health Research Authority
7 and in the past I've chaired PCTs in our strategic health authority in the south
8 of England where I live. My colleagues will introduce themselves.

9 MR BROOKES: I am Julian Brookes and I am here on the panel as the
10 Governance. Mainly in my background I was Head of Clinical Quality in the
11 Department of Health, introduced clinical governance to the service and also
12 set up [inaudible] many years ago. I am currently the Deputy Chief Operating
13 Officer for Public Health England.

14 MS FEATHERSTONE: I am Jacqui Featherstone. I am the head of midwifery and
15 neonatal nursing at District General Hospital in Essex and I am a midwifery
16 expert.

17 PROF MONTGOMERY: Just a bit of housekeeping about things just to explain the
18 context. It's just the three of us who will be asking you questions. You will see
19 that we are recording the proceedings and also there will be a transcript so that
20 we can make sure we've understood anything that we or you say properly but
21 also so that the family or families are able to hear what is said and come and
22 listen to the interviews and they are able to be here listening. There is one
23 family represented and you are very welcome today.

24 So that is a really important part of us making sure that we get the

1 evidence right –

2 MS SHERLOCK: Of course.

3 PROF MONTGOMERY: – that we will hear from. There will be a summary note of
4 what we heard, or who we have heard from perhaps more accurately, and it
5 goes up on our website and we will obviously be connecting the evidence we
6 get from you in this with all the other things that we hear about. For that
7 reason we are asking people to keep their discussions confidential so that
8 actually we take the totality of what we hear. So you shouldn't have a mobile
9 phone or tablet or anything else in your possession. We don't have –

10 MS SHERLOCK: They're upstairs.

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: – a mobile phone or tablets or anything else. Ours are
12 also upstairs and we would also be grateful if any notes that are taken are kept
13 confidential, to the minimum and not shared around because we are really
14 keen to get this right and not to find there are misunderstandings and partial
15 accounts of what we heard come out. So we are really grateful everyone so far
16 has been very helpful in terms of making sure that we can keep that.

17 So I think that's the main housekeeping other than the fact that if the
18 fire alarm goes I am going to take it very seriously and we will follow our
19 colleagues to a place of safety if that happens. And I think I have covered all
20 opening things. So this is my first time doing this particular bit because we
21 have apologies from Bill Kirkup who is the Chair of the investigation who is
22 unable to be here today.

23 So we have got, we have sort of identified a number of areas that we'd
24 like to ask you about, and we think you might be able to help us with. If you

1 can't, that's fine. Just tell us that. And perhaps you would like to start by
2 explaining who you are and the roles that you have now and have had that
3 might be of interest to us in the past so that's on the transcript.

4 MS SHERLOCK: Okay. I'm Amanda Sherlock. I was Director of Operations at the
5 Care Quality Commission from July 2010 to May last year, so 2013. Prior to
6 that I had worked in CSCI, Commission for Social Care Inspection and prior to
7 that an executive director setting up the first national regulator for healthcare
8 and social care, national care service commission. My background in primarily
9 the NHS provide services with a relatively short stint at the Department of
10 Health and I am currently a lay advisor to the Solicitors Regulation Authority
11 and a non-executive director of NHS Foundation Trust.

12 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you very much. And just for the record where is the
13 Foundation Trust you are non-exec?

14 MS SHERLOCK: North Essex Partnership Trust.

15 PROF MONTGOMERY: So it's a long way away from here. That's the main thing
16 we need to establish. Thank you very much.

17 The first area we would like to discuss with you is just how the CQC
18 works as in trying to get a picture of who does what so we get a better
19 understanding and I think it would be most helpful for us if you could just
20 describe what the Director of Operations does and what the portfolio is? That
21 would be really helpful.

22 MS SHERLOCK: Okay. During my time as Director of Operations, the operations
23 role changed to one to Chief Inspector of Hospitals and Adult Social Care this
24 time last year so my role was providing executive leadership to all front line

1 operational functions of the Care Quality Commission. So that was four deputy
2 directors of operations who had regional responsibility in the delivery of the
3 review, the inspection and registration functions and the national customer
4 service centre based in Newcastle that provided all the business systems and
5 administrative support processes for CQC.

6 As part of my role during my time I was also the lead expert witness to
7 the Statutory Inquiry for CQC primarily because I hadn't been involved in the
8 Healthcare Commission's oversight of Mid Staffordshire and I had a lot of
9 background and knowledge, technical expertise in regulation. I was on the
10 executive but not a board member because until September last year CQC
11 didn't have a unitary board and was accountable to the Chief Executive and
12 ultimately through to the Chair and the Board. I chaired the Risk Escalation
13 Committee for CQC, which was a panel of senior managers and the national
14 professional advisors and we had oversight of organisations that were
15 escalated from areas in the regions to the national risk register when problems
16 had been identified through compliance inspections or occasionally through
17 extensive media interests in a particular organisation that precipitated us
18 working with, for example, the Strategic Health Authority or the Central
19 Department of Health to review what might be happening in a particular
20 organisation. That tended to be NHS rather than adult social care or
21 independent healthcare but not exclusively. So Southern Cross and then parts
22 of Southern Cross would be another example where we had national sight
23 because of the scale of the issues.

24 PROF MONTGOMERY: That's really helpful and there's a few things about that

1 from the list to understand a bit better. Can we understand a bit more about
2 what was held at regional level? So we understand from what we think we
3 picked up so far there's a sort of regular contact type role, customer sort of
4 relationship role and then there's a set of inspections and there's a trigger and
5 we really need to understand at what point they come together.

6 MS SHERLOCK: Okay. I will confine my answers to the NHS for the purposes of
7 this discussion.

8 PROF MONTGOMERY: And you can also confine them to how they worked in the
9 North West. It's different from other places I think.

10 MS SHERLOCK: Okay.

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: If it's standard then that's fine.

12 MS SHERLOCK: It shouldn't have been different in the North West than anywhere
13 else but obviously the regional directors had a mix of experience and
14 backgrounds and that would advance the level of oversight they might have
15 about a particular organisation. So from April 2010 when the NHS came into
16 registration the scheme of delegation that the CQC board had agreed put the
17 majority of regulatory decision making at a compliance manager or inspector
18 role. The structure of a particular area, so for Morecambe that would have had
19 a compliance manager who would have had line management responsibility for
20 approximately ten sectors—Inspectors who would have had a portfolio of
21 services that they oversaw. Because 2010 was the first time the NHS had
22 been a structured regulatory framework we took the decision that it would be a
23 compliance manager who would have the relationship role or the relationship
24 role with an NHS trust. So the day-to-day relationships, the picking up the

1 telephone having discussions would have been a compliance manager taking
2 the lead.

3 PROF MONTGOMERY: Do you happen to know who that was?

4 MS SHERLOCK: I can't remember for 2010. I know for 2011/12 that was ~~Joe~~
5 ~~Wilden~~ Jo Wildman.

6 PROF MONTGOMERY: ~~Joe Wilden~~ Jo Wildman.

7 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

8 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you. That's very helpful for us to try and understand
9 what we are reading when we read things. So the inspectors you're talking
10 about there, they're the ones who do the routine inspections?

11 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

12 PROF MONTGOMERY: Fill out the registration and the like. And if something
13 comes in that is a cause for concern does that go through the compliance
14 manager?

15 MS SHERLOCK: No, it would go to the inspector in the first instance.

16 PROF MONTGOMERY: Yeah.

17 MS SHERLOCK: The inspector had a portfolio of services of which Morecambe Bay
18 would have been one of those services. The inspector, with the Trust on their
19 portfolio, would receive information directly from the Trust, from the SHA, from
20 members of the public, etc. They would then make an assessment about this
21 information. So was it a safeguarding notification, is it a ~~suig~~ S.U.I. that's
22 been passed from the Strategic Health Authority, etc. They would then
23 document that on the CRM system and would review whether there had been
24 any other information that had come in and they would also be responsible for

1 putting specific pieces of information on to the quality risk profile of the
2 organisation. The quality risk profile would have been available to the
3 inspector but oversight on a day-to-day basis would have been with a member
4 of the intelligence team on our list who would work very closely with the
5 inspectors and the compliance managers to understand what the data and
6 information might be saying and would inform the risk judgments that were held
7 on the quality risk profile.

8 PROF MONTGOMERY: And those judgments would be signed off by the
9 compliance manager?

10 MS SHERLOCK: No. No, they were indicators of level of risk against certain
11 parameters that the intelligence team provided.

12 MR BROOKES: So just, I'm just trying to understand then the relationship between
13 the inspector which you described and I understand them and the compliance
14 manager. So where there's a problem in an organisation which has been
15 identified you quite rightly saying it goes through to the inspector.

16 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

17 MR BROOKES: Where does the compliance manager come into that picture?

18 MS SHERLOCK: They would have oversight and line management responsibility for
19 a particular inspector. So the inspector would discuss a particularly
20 troublesome case or if they were seeking information from the Trust, for
21 example, and the Trust were delaying in providing that information.

22 MR BROOKES: So the hierarchy is the compliance manager oversees a larger area
23 and a number of inspectors. The inspectors are the day-to-day –

24 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

1 MR BROOKES: – [inaudible].

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: In terms of relating, and I will ask you about national level
3 in a minute as well, but in terms of how the information between organisations
4 work so the Trust you described, primary care trusts, maybe the SHA; is that at
5 inspector level or compliance manager level, the sort of day-to-day sharing of
6 intelligence to say –

7 MS SHERLOCK: For a large NHS Trust it would tend to be at compliance manager
8 level. So if there are quality summits or risk meetings it would tend to be
9 specifically if there were ongoing concerns it would tend to be the compliance
10 manager informed and often accompanied by an inspector.

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: And for these purposes Morecambe Bay is counted as a
12 large trust, does it?

13 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you. Because obviously people's versions of what a
15 large Trust is vary. So if we were trying to understand the conversations
16 between the CQC and the SHA it would be at compliance manager level that
17 most likely would have –

18 MS SHERLOCK: Most likely, although as concerns about Morecambe Bay
19 escalated through 2011 into 2012 that was then escalated further to the
20 regional director who then started having the interface and negotiations with
21 the SHA and with the chair and chief executive at Morecambe Bay.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you. There's a reference, predating the time that
23 you would be involved because it's May 2009, in the Grant Thornton report to a
24 conversation between the investigation team of the CQC and the regional team

1 of the CQC –

2 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

3 PROF MONTGOMERY: – about what should be done about a swing S.U.I.. Can
4 you explain what those two terms mean? What is the regional team and what's
5 the investigation team?

6 MS SHERLOCK: Okay. From April 2009 the start of the CQC through to May 2010
7 the organisation was basically the legacy commissions brought together. For
8 that first year of operation we had to conclude the legacy of programmes and
9 activity under the previous legislation so social care continued to be inspected
10 and registered under the Care Standards Act and the annual health check took
11 place on NHS organisations against the standards for better health. So the
12 teams were the teams that the previous organisations had had whilst the board
13 and myself with the director of, the chief operating officer at the time undertook
14 the restructuring of CQC to prepare for April 2010.

15 PROF MONTGOMERY: So the regional team is the new structure that's emerging
16 as the investigation team –

17 MS SHERLOCK: The investigation team were the legacy Healthcare Commission
18 Investigation team. They were the central or the national team.

19 MR BROOKES: And they had a regional component which is what that's referring
20 to?

21 MS SHERLOCK: No. The regional teams were the new inspector teams.

22 MR BROOKES: So that would have been old and new coming together?

23 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

24 MR BROOKES: Okay.

1 PROF MONTGOMERY: So that comment would have been the new structure
2 saying is there something that we should look at and the old structure saying
3 within the legislation we don't think, although to some of them we are not going
4 to pick it up –

5 MS SHERLOCK: It was against the terms of reference and criteria for undertaking
6 an investigation of the Healthcare Commission and as we were going to be
7 restructuring legislation changing in April 2010, 2009 was merely a business as
8 usual as if CQC hadn't been set up and it was the Healthcare Commission
9 working.

10 MR BROOKES: Could I just ask then, I understand what you are saying in terms of
11 May 2010 onwards with the compliance managers and the inspectors. I
12 understand that.

13 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

14 MR BROOKES: If a similar incident had happened prior to that, what would have
15 been the process for it to be looked at and who would look at that within CQC?
16

17 MS SHERLOCK: That would have been, and they were still called assessors. So if
18 there had been a similar incident between April 2009 and April 2010 the
19 previous assessor who had had the regional role, which was primarily a
20 relationship role within an NHS organisation, would have had that information
21 coming in to them. They would have discussed it with the regional director and
22 followed the routes that had been in place previously. So would it be
23 considered for an investigation which the information was passed for
24 consideration for investigation, and or would it be part and parcel of the

1 relationship meetings and would it inform the standards for better health
2 assessments.

3 MR BROOKES: So there would still potentially be risk summits?

4 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

5 MR BROOKES: And who would have been involved in the risk? I'm aware, I think
6 there was a risk summit in the end of 2009 between the SHA, CQC and
7 Nursing and Midwifery Council –

8 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

9 MR BROOKES: – on maternity services there?

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: 2009.

11 MR BROOKES: And one being in 2009 as well. So who would have been the CQC
12 representatives at that?

13 MS SHERLOCK: That would have been the assessor and potentially the regional
14 director.

15 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you. We are still on the [inaudible] at this stage and
16 you've been really helpful in making sense of some stuff that didn't make sense
17 to us before so we are very grateful. So if we get away from the regional level
18 and we ask about the relationship of the organisations nationally. It's clearly a
19 very complicated territory. You have got Monitor, you've got SHA, you've got
20 the Department of Health. Can you say something about how you liaise? And
21 you've also brought in the NMC. At that point no doubt some investigations of
22 the GMC as well and others. So where do you think we will see those
23 relationships?

24 MS SHERLOCK: They were at multiple levels. The strategic relationship sat with

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24

myself.

PROF MONTGOMERY: Yes.

MS SHERLOCK: So I would have weekly telephone calls with the Department of Health as it was at the time the operation's performance team that sat in the ~~round hall~~ Whitehall and I would have weekly telephone call with both the assessment director at Monitor ~~Brian~~ Miranda Carter and the portfolio director at Monitor Adam Cayley. So they were catch up conversations; 'what's going on, what's happened at the Monitor board meeting, are there any authorisation decisions, etc?' Once a month we would have a face-to-face meeting where each organisation would bring their risk log, as it were, and we would exchange information about what was happening. So the Department of Health team, for example, would talk about where there were targets that weren't being met or where there were emerging financial problems. Monitor similarly would talk about the forms of FTs. We would have informed discussions about change of senior personnel in the organisations, etc.

PROF MONTGOMERY: And how were they minuted, recorded? You said you've got some weekly conversations and you had face monthly. Were they minuted meetings?

MS SHERLOCK: No, they weren't minuted meetings but from 2011 I was accompanied by Louise Dineley, who was my head of operation on quality and risk, and we updated the CQC's risk log, national risk log with the outcomes of those meetings.

PROF MONTGOMERY: And if there were actions that were agreed would they be logged in any way?

1 MS SHERLOCK: They would go on to the risk log and they would be passed to the
2 region for the regions to put them in an individual organisation's regulatory
3 plan.

4 PROF MONTGOMERY: That was the CQC side of it so there wasn't a sort of
5 common action plan?

6 MS SHERLOCK: No.

7 MR BROOKES: So where SHA were involved in those meetings at all that was
8 through the –

9 MS SHERLOCK: It was through, it was the national team, yes.

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: That's extremely, extremely helpful. And just to get that
11 right then, so you've got weekly telephone calls and then you have a monthly
12 face-to-face –

13 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: – meeting.

15 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

16 PROF MONTGOMERY: Next one, I think.

17 MR BROOKES: Yes. Just in terms of relationship with the Ombudsman's Office?
18 Nothing?

19 MS SHERLOCK: Nothing.

20 MR BROOKES: No formal relationship?

21 MS SHERLOCK: No formal relationship. There was an agreed memorandum of
22 understanding that sat with the ~~secretary~~ secretariat I believe at CQC but I was
23 certainly not involved in any regular meetings with the Ombudsman.

24 MR BROOKES: Were there any regular meetings with any other national bodies?

1 MS SHERLOCK: Not that I was involved in. One of my executive colleagues, the
2 Director of Regulatory Development, had meetings with the professional
3 regulators as it were; the NMC, the GMC and again we had memorandums of
4 understanding with those organisations. We agreed again, I think it was during
5 2011, to information exchanges. So we would get deep root issues. They
6 would come through to one of the policy leads in regulatory development and
7 again that information would feed into the quality and risk profiles and would be
8 passed to the inspectors.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: That's grand. When the regulator and the joint inspector of
10 the NMC comes up and we get into that it would be helpful to understand that.
11 I think there was one other general issue we needed to understand and that is
12 the Section 48 reviews.

13 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: And we will obviously come to the one that was done on
15 Morecambe Bay but it would be helpful for us to have a feeling of how common
16 they are and what the sort of practice is for deciding whether they are needed
17 before we understand what actually happened in relation to Morecambe Bay
18 itself.

19 MS SHERLOCK: Okay. Section 48 is a strategic section, if you like, under the
20 Health and Social Care Act in that investigations are in the same set of
21 regulations as special reviews and studies. The intention was that registration
22 powers, so Section 60 registration powers compliance activity would be the
23 primary regulatory tool for the CQC to use. But whilst the legislation was
24 passing through parliament there was significant lobbying for the CQC to retain

1 a power of investigation should it need to use the power of investigation. In the
2 [inaudible] delegation that was put in place at the CQC, authorisation of an
3 investigation under Section 48 investigation sat with the Chief Executive on the
4 advice of either the Director of Operations or the Director of Legal Services.
5 The process for giving that advice would be a request from the Regional
6 Director through to the Director of Operations with the evidence and rationale
7 for why a Section 48 was the right mechanism.

8 MR BROOKES: Can you just explain the Section 48 just so that we're absolutely
9 clear on that? So under what circumstances or what qualifies for a Section
10 48?

11 MS SHERLOCK: Where there is evidence of systemic, potential systemic failings
12 where it is helpful to look beyond the regulated activities that are registered at a
13 particular provider, so the Commission, for example, the Commission in
14 Practice and where the use of compliance regulatory tools hasn't levered the
15 improvements in practice that you would want them to improve. They were
16 relatively rare so investigations in the Healthcare Commission there were 15
17 over a five year period and in CQC there were six up until May 2013 when I left
18 the organisation.

19 MR BROOKES: So how long, that's two years?

20 MS SHERLOCK: That's four years

21 MR BROOKES: Four years.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: So they're not usual?

23 MS SHERLOCK: No.

24 PROF MONTGOMERY: Can you give us a flavour, so if we took the six from the

1 CQC of the flavour of the circumstances that triggered the need for that, we
2 obviously know about the Morecambe Bay one because we have read the
3 report. But the other five?

4 MS SHERLOCK: One thing to add is that in Section 48 the Secretary of State can
5 request CQC to undertake an investigation and if he does request then the
6 CQC is obliged to.

7 MR BROOKES: And were any of those requested by the Secretary of the State
8 under CQC?

9 MS SHERLOCK: No.

10 MR BROOKES: So that's a power that wasn't used. Thank you.

11 MS SHERLOCK: Sorry, I forgot the question.

12 PROF MONTGOMERY: It was the other five, just an understanding of the sort of
13 things they were about really.

14 MS SHERLOCK: Okay. So one that took place in 2009 so that was still really under
15 the Healthcare Commission's methodology and wasn't recommended by me
16 because I wasn't in post was an investigation into Take Care Now, an out-of-
17 hours primary care provider where a German GP had flown in to do a shift and
18 overdosed a gentleman. So that was an investigation that took place over
19 approximately twelve months from start to finish and, as the investigation lines
20 of inquiry emerged, that developed into a more systemic look into our services
21 nationally and came up with some wide-ranging recommendations of the out-
22 of- hours provision but also Commission practice for out-of-hours.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: So that started as quite a frivolous piece of work?

24 MR BROOKES: Yes. That's exactly what I was going to say. And is that usual how

1 it would start? It would start around a specific issue?

2 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

3 MR BROOKES: Yeah.

4 MS SHERLOCK: A second one that was fairly early on in CQC's time was Devon
5 Partnership Trust, a large mental health and community services provider. And
6 the remaining four were acute hospitals.

7 PROF MONTGOMERY: Can you remember what sort of triggered the acute
8 hospitals?

9 MS SHERLOCK: Certainly one that I was very involved in which was unusual but
10 because of the nature and scale of the problems was Barking, Havering and
11 Redbridge Trust where there had been a longstanding history of concerns
12 around some of its services, interest in maternity services and where there had
13 been lots of turnover at senior level through lack of stability, significant financial
14 problems and a shared recognition between NHS London, Quality
15 Commission, [inaudible], etc. that there were some pretty attractable
16 Intractable problems and it would be of benefit if the CQC were able to use
17 their Section 48 powers of investigation to take a more strategic look.

18 PROF MONTGOMERY: And the triggers for that; were they quality issues, were
19 they financial issues?

20 MS SHERLOCK: They were safety and quality issues from a CQC perspective but
21 clearly for NHS London they could not be distracted or could not be separated
22 from significant financial problems.

23 MR BROOKES: And that investigation looked into what exactly?

24 MS SHERLOCK: It looked into the emergency care pathway and maternity services.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24

PROF MONTGOMERY: And was that because there were particular quality concerns?

MS SHERLOCK: There had been a series of maternal and child fatalities, some substantial whistle blowing concerns from midwives primarily, and the Accident & Emergency was triggered by significant failings and performance and again whistle blowing concerns.

MR BROOKES: So [inaudible].

MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

MR BROOKES: So it was going to respond to particular issues within that organisation?

MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

PROF MONTGOMERY: And we presume we can read that report. It will be on the website?

MS SHERLOCK: Yes, [inaudible].

PROF MONTGOMERY: So I think we've got, we've got three now.

MS SHERLOCK: United Lincolnshire.

PROF MONTGOMERY: Lincolnshire. Thank you. And what triggered that one?

MS SHERLOCK: That was a series of serious untoward incidents and again whistle blowing concerns about safety, quality and staffing. That was also informed by Health and Safety Executive investigations into a series of concerns at the Trust.

PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you.

MS SHERLOCK: I am trying to remember what the others were.

1 PROF MONTGOMERY: Well we know one of them was Morecambe Bay.

2 MS SHERLOCK: Yes, Morecambe Bay.

3 PROF MONTGOMERY: I don't think it matters too much but if we need to, we will
4 be able to find those on the website, won't we?

5 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

6 PROF MONTGOMERY: Because they will be batched on that assessment.

7 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

8 MR BROOKES: They are still on the website?

9 MS SHERLOCK: They should be or CQC would be able to forward them to you.

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: That's really helpful. I think those were all the things. We
11 were just trying to understand how the general system operated. So if we
12 could move to Morecambe Bay.

13 Could you just tell us how you first became involved with Morecambe
14 Bay? I think if we just have the story of it as you were involved that would
15 really help us out.

16 MS SHERLOCK: The first time I had discussions about Morecambe Bay was in May
17 2009. I had a telephone conversation with the then regional director who was
18 new to post and this was about a month after Go Live at CQC.

19 MR BROOKES: Who was that?

20 MS SHERLOCK: Alan Jefferson. I was the deputy director of front line operations
21 at the time so I covered the regional teams. Alan contacted me to see had we
22 been made aware of a series of serious incidents in maternity services in
23 Gloucester autumn 2008. Alan had had a discussion with the assessor.

24 PROF MONTGOMERY: So he became aware in 2008 or he became aware in May

1

MS SHERLOCK: He became aware in May 2009.

2

3

PROF MONTGOMERY: So he became aware in May '09 that the incident happened.

4

5

MS SHERLOCK: In of incident in '08-'08, yes.

6

PROF MONTGOMERY: So that's quite important for us to understand.

7

8

MS SHERLOCK: Yeah. Alan and I had worked together in CSCI so we weren't in the Healthcare Commission at the time that these incidents happened. Alan spoke to the assessor to ascertain why Morecambe Bay hadn't been the risk register that the legacy organisations had been asked to compile for the start of CQC. So CSCI, the Healthcare Commission and the Mental Health Act Commission had been asked to highlight any organisations of concern so that they didn't slip through the net at a time of very significant upheaval and change in the organisation. Morecambe Bay –

10

11

12

13

14

15

MR BROOKES: Sorry, just for clarification. The assessor?

16

MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

17

MR BROOKES: Who, what is that exactly?

18

MS SHERLOCK: That's the equivalent of the inspector that the 2009 maintains they're previous –

19

20

PROF MONTGOMERY: And this would be in the investigation team that we are talking about at that stage?

21

22

MS SHERLOCK: This would be the regional team.

23

PROF MONTGOMERY: The regional team.

24

MS SHERLOCK: Yeah.

1 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you. So Alan Jefferson has tried to find out why —

2 MS SHERLOCK: Why —

3 PROF MONTGOMERY: — a risk as you would have expected it to be —

4 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: — from what has come to his attention?

6 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

7 PROF MONTGOMERY: And what did he discover?

8 MS SHERLOCK: That there had been, from memory that there had been a risk
9 summit with all of the parties that had taken place in early in the new year of
10 2009 and it had been determined that the SHA would take responsibility for the
11 ongoing monitoring and pulling together of reviews and reports that were being
12 instigated at Morecambe Bay. So the assessor, for whatever reason, hadn't
13 felt it necessary to highlight it as a risk to CQC.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay. And was there any indication of a sort of role
15 forward plan when the SHA would next liaise with the CQC?

16 MS SHERLOCK: I wouldn't be able to answer that. Certainly Alan didn't have that
17 conversation with me but our conversation was: 'I have been made aware of
18 this. We are going to refer it to the national investigations team because I think
19 it should be looked at'.

20 MR BROOKES: Would you expect a more practice say if that agreement with the
21 SHA at the risk summit had been made then there would be a record of that?

22 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: But you didn't see one?

24 MS SHERLOCK: And it would have been on, well it could have been on a number

1 of the Healthcare Commission's systems because the investigation, the
2 national investigation's team worked on a different system than the regional
3 teams so there is lots of potential for it to be recorded but for one part of the
4 organisation at that time not to know that it had been recorded.

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay. That, I understand that in transition. So the
6 decision you take, was it your decision or was it Alan's decision?

7 MS SHERLOCK: It was Alan's decision. I had no oversight of the investigations at
8 that point so Alan referred it to the national investigations team. The referral
9 was reviewed and the decision was taken that it didn't meet the criteria for an
10 investigation.

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: And do you know who would have taken that decision?

12 MS SHERLOCK: That would have been Sarah Seaholme, who was the
13 investigation manager at the time.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: Sarah?

15 MS SHERLOCK: Seaholme.

16 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you, that's really helpful to understand. Okay, so –

17 MR BROOKES: Sorry. Just, I assume then there would be a set criteria which you
18 would have to meet to instigate the investigation?

19 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

20 MR BROOKES: And that's a matter of record as well?

21 MS SHERLOCK: Yes. That would have been, as I previously mentioned, the
22 Healthcare Commission's criteria.

23 MR BROOKES: Yes.

24 PROF MONTGOMERY: So at that stage it would have been rolled over –

1 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: – pending –

3 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

4 PROF MONTGOMERY: – receipt of the document?

5 MS SHERLOCK: Yeah.

6 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay. So now you're not formally part of that process, you
7 are inviting Alan for part of that process?

8 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: But you know that it's not taken forward by the
10 investigation team?

11 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

12 PROF MONTGOMERY: So what's your next involvement?

13 MS SHERLOCK: My next involvement is around late July or August when we, when
14 I was contacted from Monitor to ask whether the CQC intended to take forward
15 any regulatory action, whether the organisation was intending to investigate,
16 whether CQC was intending to investigate and what our interface with the
17 Ombudsman was around the complaint from Mr Titcombe.

18 PROF MONTGOMERY: And are you aware of any activity in between May and July
19 that the CQC was involved in?

20 MS SHERLOCK: No, that would have been, that would have been Alan and his
21 team region.

22 MR BROOKES: So can I just cross-reference that with what you were describing
23 before because you've got this weekly and monthly set of meetings.

24 MS SHERLOCK: They weren't in place at that time.

1 MR BROOKES: They weren't in place at that time.

2 MS SHERLOCK: No, it was from 2000 —

3 MR BROOKES: And there was nothing similar to that prior to that time?

4 MS SHERLOCK: No, not that I'm aware of. There were case reviews around
5 particular problem organisations but they would have been CQC case reviews
6 rather than with external bodies.

7 MR BROOKES: And you would have had your risk register, national risk register at
8 that stage as well?

9 MS SHERLOCK: There was a national risk register which was —

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: And was Morecambe Bay on that?

11 MS SHERLOCK: No, no, because it hadn't been placed on the risk register at the
12 point of transition.

13 PROF MONTGOMERY: So it wasn't on the regional one at the point of transition?

14 MS SHERLOCK: No.

15 PROF MONTGOMERY: And it didn't go on to the national one —

16 MS SHERLOCK: No.

17 PROF MONTGOMERY: — at that stage? Thank you.

18 MR BROOKES: And did it ever become part of the risk register?

19 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

20 MR BROOKES: When was that?

21 MS SHERLOCK: That would have been, again from memory, around April 2011
22 when there was the inspection of the [inaudible].

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: So Monitor contacted you to find out whether you were
24 doing anything at that stage?

1 MS SHERLOCK: They were going to investigate it, yes.

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: And so presumably the answer was known at that stage,
3 was it, because of the decision that had been taken?

4 MS SHERLOCK: Yes. I sent a letter across that was a standard letter saying that it
5 hadn't met the criteria for an investigation but we reserve the right to revisit that
6 decision should we get additional information or should the Ombudsman
7 decide to investigate.

8 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay. So that's July/August '09.

9 MS SHERLOCK: Yes. I then had no further conversations, to the best of my
10 recollection, with the regional director until probably it would have been post
11 registration, so post April 2010.

12 PROF MONTGOMERY: The Grant Thornton report refers to a meeting in August of
13 '09 at the CQC offices with the Ombudsman. Was that something you were
14 part of?

15 MS SHERLOCK: I had no idea that that meeting had taken place.

16 PROF MONTGOMERY: That's helpful. So we need to, we can find out about that
17 from elsewhere. Would you have expected, given the role that you were in, to
18 know that happened?

19 MS SHERLOCK: No, I wouldn't. The Director of Operations at the time may have
20 been invited but, no, I wouldn't have expected to have knowledge of it.

21 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay. So we're now into April 2010. The Trust gets
22 registered and at that stage there's obviously some correspondence for
23 registration without conditions but there was some correspondence. Would
24 that have been handled at regional level?

1 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: So nothing, given that it was resolved presumably nothing
3 was escalated to you –

4 MS SHERLOCK: No.

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: – at that point? Okay. So then what happens next after
6 April?

7 MS SHERLOCK: Okay. My contacts then are primarily with Monitor and the
8 Assistant Assesment Director at Monitor who is writing, as was the protocol,
9 between the organisations writing to me to ask whether CQC had any residual
10 concerns considering it had been registered without conditions as they were
11 looking to restart the authorisation process for its FT application. I would have
12 been speaking with the regional director who by that time changed and Sue
13 McMillan had come –

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: Who?

15 MS SHERLOCK: Sue McMillan.

16 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you.

17 MS SHERLOCK: Came into post in April 2010 and Sue would have been working
18 with her regional team and would have been drafting the responses to requests
19 from Monitor for the ongoing regulatory status of Morecambe Bay.

20 MR BROOKES: And the response to Monitor was there was no outstanding
21 concerns?

22 MS SHERLOCK: No outstanding concerns. There was a follow up of what had
23 been classed as a minor concern at point of registration by the regional team in
24 June 2010 and that at that point the region judged that they were compliant

1 with the essential standards. That information was passed formally to Monitor
2 for Monitor to take into account in coming to their authorisation decision.

3 PROF MONTGOMERY: From the documents that we have seen that the risk is the
4 CQC published report in its introduction and also from the Grant Thornton
5 report there's reference to NHS North West Action Plan which visit in June was
6 partly checking whether the action plan had been implemented. Can you help
7 us all understanding what that might refer to or is that?

8 MS SHERLOCK: No.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: No. Okay, that's fine. So at that stage we've got a CQC
10 visit specifically looking at maternity services and it finds that it's meeting the
11 quality standards.

12 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

13 PROF MONTGOMERY: That sort of confirms the assessment that you made about
14 a month earlier that it was registration without conditions was appropriate from
15 what you knew at that stage. Okay. Tell us how the story unfolds next?

16 MS SHERLOCK: That's it.

17 PROF MONTGOMERY: Right.

18 MS SHERLOCK: From my perspective it isn't raised by the regional director as
19 being an organisation with concern until April 2011.

20 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay.

21 MS SHERLOCK: Which is the point that it comes on the national risk register.

22 MR BROOKES: Can I just check around the first unannounced visit in 2010? My
23 understanding, and I just want to check, was that there was a meeting with the
24 Strategic Health Authority, the CQC and the Nursing and Midwifery Council and

1 amongst the actions that was agreed was that there would be an announced
2 visit. Is that your understanding?

3 MS SHERLOCK: I don't know.

4 MR BROOKES: Who from CQC would have been involved in that discussion?

5 MS SHERLOCK: That would either have been Sue McMillan as regional director or
6 the compliance manager.

7 MR BROOKES: Okay, thank you.

8 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you. And I also note the supervisor, midwives at
9 that stage.

10 MR BROOKES: Yes.

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay. So we have about, I guess we have got about five
12 months, six months when, or a bit more than that, where it goes a bit quiet and
13 then it heats up again, doesn't it?

14 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

15 PROF MONTGOMERY: So tell us what happened in April?

16 MS SHERLOCK: Okay. So there's a planned inspection in April 2011 that finds a
17 number of areas of non-compliance against the essential standards. At that
18 point, as per the risk management process and operations, it is escalated by
19 the region to the national risk register. I would review –

20 PROF MONTGOMERY: And that would go via you as something they would say to
21 you 'this needs to be on the national risk register' and you would deal with the
22 risk element?

23 MS SHERLOCK: No, that would be Louise Dineley.

24 PROF MONTGOMERY: Right. Thank you.

1 MS SHERLOCK: At that point I would be discussing informally with Louise her
2 views on levels of risk that were on the national risk register. At any one time
3 there might be around 12 or 15 NHS organisations and there could be several
4 dozen adult social care and independent healthcare organisations on that
5 national risk register. We would have discussed, perhaps at the monthly risk
6 escalation committee, Morecambe Bay as it had been escalated to national
7 level and I would –

8 MR BROOKES: I think that's a minuted meeting.

9 MS SHERLOCK: Yes, that is a minuted meeting.

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: And that's an internal CQC meeting?

11 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

12 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you.

13 MS SHERLOCK: And I would have been discussing in my line management
14 capacity with the regional director problem cases, if I could put it in that way.
15 So cases where the regional team were struggling to agree the regulatory plan
16 or there is a problem with engagement with an organisation and that would
17 tend to be four or five cases at a one-to-one meeting that we would cover.

18 PROF MONTGOMERY: And so you would have no direct relationship with the Trust
19 at this point?

20 MS SHERLOCK: No.

21 PROF MONTGOMERY: You would be dealing with supporting and managing the –

22 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: – the planning committees, the region. By this time there's
24 quite a lot of paperwork that's known around or maybe not known around the

1 place. So what were you aware of in terms of previous investigations and
2 inquiries from the regional?

3 MS SHERLOCK: Until the summer of 2011 I didn't have a lot of awareness about
4 the previous inquiries or reviews. When we went to do the April inspection and
5 then followed that up in the June or July with an inspection into maternity
6 services that was, again from memory, a joint inspection with the NMC that's
7 when I started to have active oversight working with the divisional director of
8 the regional team of Morecambe Bay and I asked for the background and the
9 history.

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: So can you remember what you were told about the
11 background and history?

12 MS SHERLOCK: I was – Sue would have provided me with the background to her
13 conversations with Mr Titcombe and the conversations with the Trust about
14 obtaining the Fielding report where there had been some significant delay in
15 the Trust providing it through to the region. She would have been speaking to
16 me about how she found the Trust and the relationship with the SHA and we
17 would have been discussing what the next regulatory steps would be. I know
18 that because there's an e-mail actually between myself and CQC's Head of
19 Legal Services at that time where I asked him whether CQC still had the power
20 of special measures because I was seriously concerned after the July
21 inspection of maternity services that this was not just a service that had for
22 some time had failings but appeared to be deteriorating even from a quality
23 and safety base. I wasn't convinced that using the compliance powers was
24 going to be effective in making short term change. And the other area of

1 concern that I had is that there are quite strict regulations around what you can
2 say in the public domain when you're using your Section 60 registration
3 powers. So I asked for advice from our Head of Legal Services. He came
4 back to me and said no, that CQC had lost in the 2008 legislation the powers
5 to invoke special measures but we did have the Section 48 powers.

6 So through August the region were preparing and issued
7 warning notices, further warning notices under the Section 60 registration
8 powers on the maternity unit. I was discussing with the regional director,
9 colleagues in CQC at the Department of Health and in particular with Monitor
10 about what and whether we would do a Section 48 investigation. The issuing
11 of the warning notices in late August, I think it was, triggered Monitor to
12 increase their risk rating on UHMB and to formally consider intervention using
13 their powers. So these discussions were taking place daily.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: So this is not in the weekly/monthly exchanges?

15 MS SHERLOCK: No.

16 PROF MONTGOMERY: This is a special set of discussions –

17 MS SHERLOCK: This is specifically around Morecambe Bay through, through late
18 August and into September.

19 PROF MONTGOMERY: And this is about the maternity services issues –

20 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

21 PROF MONTGOMERY: – that they had?

22 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: Yes.

24 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

1 MR BROOKES: And was it specifically about maternity?

2 MS SHERLOCK: It was specifically about maternity.

3 PROF MONTGOMERY: This is, I don't think we've got the flow but would you have
4 been trying to gather more information about the past at this stage as context
5 or would you just be focussing on what's the current risk because you talk
6 about the Fielding report and you were trying to sort of gather intelligence
7 about?

8 MS SHERLOCK: We would have been focusing on the current risk that Cognisant
9 and I had asked for a full chronology, received a full chronology of what had
10 happened in the run up to the summer of 2011.

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: So that included the Fielding report?

12 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

13 PROF MONTGOMERY: Did it include the reports that happened before the Fielding
14 report that had been done?

15 MS SHERLOCK: No, not to the best of my recollection.

16 MR BROOKES: So in terms of the reports, just to be clear, the Fielding report was
17 the only report that you were made aware of?

18 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

19 MR BROOKES: Okay.

20 MS SHERLOCK: And the CQC's history of interventions.

21 MR BROOKES: Yes. But not other independent internal or external report was
22 made available to you?

23 MS SHERLOCK: No.

24 MR BROOKES: Thank you.

1 MS SHERLOCK: No. During September the organisation reported a swing S.U.I.
2 through to the Strategic Health Authority, I believe, that concerns, that
3 concerned out-patients services. That was brought to the regional director's
4 attention and she was having conversations about the significance of this with
5 Monitor and with the SHA keeping me advised and informed as it related to the
6 broad context of Morecambe Bay, but again at that time through September
7 my primary attention was on maternity services. There
8 was also, I believe, another infant death during September 2011 that was
9 reported to the regional director to Sue McMillan. Sue called me and I asked
10 for an urgent teleconference with the regional team, myself and Louise Dineley
11 and our Director of Communications and Engagement. That teleconference
12 took place around, it's around 25th/26th September where I asked the region to
13 go back in, even though the warning notices were set until November, I asked
14 the region to go back in and check as there had been this further infant death
15 and also to consider whether we went for urgent action and asked the region to
16 consider whether there was evidence to suspend maternity services as a
17 regulated activity at Morecambe Bay.

18 The region, I believe in discussion with the Strategic Health
19 Authority and Monitor, did review the current status and the current evidence.
20 Sue McMillan came back to me, and it's documented in an e-mail traffic, that
21 they didn't feel that there was sufficient evidence to warrant a suspension of
22 the regulated activity but in light of other emerging concerns that the Strategic
23 Health Authority were going to set up what was called Goal Command[?] to
24 have oversight of all of the emerging concerns which CQC and Monitor would

1 corroborate in fully. In light of the setting up of Goal Command the regional
2 director advised me or recommended to me that we hold off any further
3 regulatory interventions or, going forward, a Section 48 investigation to see
4 how effective Goal Command could be in getting a grip on Morecambe Bay as
5 it were.

6 PROF MONTGOMERY: So just to be clear in my mind. You're contemplating
7 Section 48 at that stage?

8 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: The advice is that this is not the time partly because there
10 isn't sufficient evidence of what's going on for you to be sure that was right and
11 partly that somebody else was picking it up through Goal Command?

12 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

13 PROF MONTGOMERY: And what was the CQC's involvement in Goal Command?

14 MS SHERLOCK: They attended all of the, I think there were daily teleconferences
15 at first and then meetings and there was CQC representation right up until the
16 launch of the investigation.

17 MR BROOKES: Can I just check before I lose the thread?

18 There was a decision made about whether to suspend maternity
19 services?

20 MS SHERLOCK: Yes. I asked the regional director —.

21 MR BROOKES: Yes.

22 MS SHERLOCK: — who would have the ultimate decision in the senior scheme
23 delegation to consider suspension.

24 MR BROOKES: Yes. Under what circumstances would suspension happen?

1 MS SHERLOCK: When there was serious risk to quality or safety of services.

2 MR BROOKES: So the judgment was made in this case it didn't meet that criteria?

3 MS SHERLOCK: That the risks of suspending the regulated activity outweighed the
4 risks of all the organisations collectively coming together to address the quality
5 and safety concerns of the service.

6 MR BROOKES: Okay. So that's the ultimate sanction in a lot of ways around that
7 particular –

8 MS SHERLOCK: Well cancellation is the ultimate.

9 MR BROOKES: Cancellation.

10 MS SHERLOCK: Yes. Suspension is a temporary measure.

11 MR BROOKES: Yes. Cancellation means like you don't do it again.

12 MS SHERLOCK: You don't go it again.

13 MR BROOKES: Suspension is for a period of time.

14 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

15 MR BROOKES: You can't do it now.

16 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

17 MR BROOKES: Going down the line of escalation, the next one down is Section
18 48?

19 MS SHERLOCK: Section 48 is under a set of different powers so you have no
20 regulatory sanctions, as it were, under Section 48.

21 MR BROOKES: Under the suite of powers that CQC has what would be the step
22 below suspension?

23 MS SHERLOCK: That would be restrictive conditions.

24 MR BROOKES: And was that considered?

1 MS SHERLOCK: That was also considered but that would have taken a
2 considerable amount of time because of the rights of representation against
3 the placing of a restrictive condition and also restrictive conditions are quite
4 complicated legal tools to use on an NHS organisation because they are the
5 NHS organisations registered to provide regulated activities at certain
6 locations. So a restrictive condition could be, and we did use at Barking,
7 Havering and Redbridge, could be you can only admit so many women to give
8 birth if you've only got this number of staff on duty. So at this point you have to
9 divert to another provider. That would have been hugely problematic at
10 Morecambe Bay. At Barking, Havering and Redbridge you've got a dozen
11 trusts within half an hour's drive. That's not the case at Morecambe Bay and
12 as a regulator there is this –

13 MR BROOKES: And the decision is CQC's?

14 MS SHERLOCK: It is CQC's.

15 MR BROOKES: Okay.

16 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

17 PROF MONTGOMERY: And how were they documented?

18 MS SHERLOCK: Sorry?

19 PROF MONTGOMERY: The thing you have just described to us, how would it be
20 documented within the CQC?

21 MS SHERLOCK: That should be documented in the regulatory plan and the CRM.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you.

23 MR BROOKES: Sorry, I just wanted to understand a little bit. So we moved away
24 from most of the reasons that you've described. Section 48 was decided,

1 recommended to you to not be appropriate until Goal Command was given an
2 opportunity to see whether it would resolve the issues?

3 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

4 MR BROOKES: Thank you.

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: There's a reference in the Grant Thornton report to CQC
6 declare an internal meeting to re-examining its regulatory decisions. Is that -
7 do you think that would be a reference to what you've just described?

8 MS SHERLOCK: That was - I asked Louise Dineley, as my head of quality and risk,
9 to undertake a review. We had a policy that was called Serious Internal
10 Incidents. I requested that Louise looked at the regulatory oversight of
11 Morecambe Bay with a view to making recommendations about what we could
12 have or should have done differently or to say no, the decisions were
13 appropriate.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: If I understand the sequence right then, you have taken a
15 decision, the CQC has taken a decision about the suspension issue?

16 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

17 PROF MONTGOMERY: Having taken that decision that you described, you then say
18 there was a stock-take of this and look back. Is that the way you see things?

19 MS SHERLOCK: I think, yes, there were two separate processes, but my asking
20 Louise was driven by my discomfort around allowing the scenario to carry on
21 for too much longer. So, at the beginning of August I had asked for legal
22 advice about what can we do, because this is interior to the service. We
23 issued the warning notices in early September; there were then further
24 incidents. I asked the region to consider suspension. It was not felt to have

1 the evidence to use suspension so I then say well, section 48 might be
2 appropriate because then at least with a section 48 you can immediately get
3 your concerns into the public domain, so you announce that you are going to
4 do a section 48 investigation and these are the terms of reference. You are
5 not able to do that using registration powers.

6 PROF MONTGOMERY: Do you remember when that was?

7 MS SHERLOCK: That was early October.

8 PROF MONTGOMERY: October, okay.

9 MR BROOKES: You asked for a chronology of events when you became aware of
10 the seriousness of the issues?

11 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

12 MR BROOKES: Was there anything in there that worried you about the fact that
13 there was an opportunity to miss. I am linking that to what you said about the
14 review you asked for. Was there anything that came out of those reviews that
15 made you conclude that you think there were opportunities missed where
16 things could have been intervened a bit earlier?

17 MS SHERLOCK: Yes, there were two aspects. The first aspect was the not putting
18 conditions on the registration.

19 MR BROOKES: Yes.

20 MS SHERLOCK: I reviewed and looked at why that decision had been taken. On
21 reviewing it, I think it was an understandable decision. It is not the decision I
22 would have taken but that doesn't mean it was the wrong decision.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: Can I just check on that. That was on the basis of the
24 information held by the CQC at the time?

1 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: Did it have the Fielding Report at the time it took that
3 decision?

4 MS SHERLOCK: Not at the point of registration.

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: Do you think if it had had the Fielding Report, it would have
6 tipped the balance of a different decision?

7 MS SHERLOCK: I am sure it would because at registration, which I only remember
8 looking back over documentation, the National Quality Assurance Panel that
9 was put in place for all NHS organisations registration decisions did ask the
10 region to consider whether the level of risk was a moderate or major risk rather
11 than the minor risk that the region had determined it to be. Had the region said
12 it is a moderate risk, we would have been looking at putting compliance
13 conditions on the registration. The region determined it was a minor risk and
14 therefore it didn't reach the criteria.

15 MR BROOKES: What requirements are there on organisations such as Trusts to
16 provide information to the CQC?

17 MS SHERLOCK: At point of registration there was a legal requirement in making its
18 declaration of compliance or noncompliance to provide us with all material
19 information that would inform the CQC's decision. So, it is a self-declaration.
20 The legal requirement is that you have to make an accurate declaration, you
21 cannot withhold information that the regulator should have sight of. We did
22 have a couple of organisations where subsequently we found that they had had
23 information that would have materially impacted their declaration of
24 compliance, so you knew you could not possibly be compliant with that

1 standard because you had an internal review et cetera. But proving that, that
2 then goes into the criminal powers of CQC where the weight of evidence has to
3 be much more significant. We couldn't prove that the Trust had knowingly
4 withheld information on the balance of criminal....

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: You have read the Fielding Report, would you have formed
6 the judgment that that should have been disclosed?

7 MS SHERLOCK: Absolutely should have been disclosed.

8 MR BROOKES: You believe that was a material report?

9 MS SHERLOCK: Yes, absolutely.

10 MR BROOKES: Was there any consideration taken when the Fielding Report
11 became knowledge to CQC under criminal powers?

12 MS SHERLOCK: No.

13 MR BROOKES: Why was that?

14 MS SHERLOCK: I think the passage of time. By the time I became aware, it was
15 over 12 months from the point of registration. Whilst I absolutely can
16 understand that that would have been an accountability issue for the board of
17 the organisation, I was more concerned about the quality of safety issues that
18 were still prevalent in the organisation.

19 MR BROOKES: Thank you.

20 MS SHERLOCK: It would have been a big distraction.

21 MR BROOKES: I understand, thank you.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: You say there were two missed opportunities; we just
23 discussed one of them.

24 MS SHERLOCK: Yes. The second was in my management conversations with Sue

1 as the Regional Director, the amount of time she was spending in conversation
2 with both the SHA and the Trust, that it almost felt like the Trust didn't know
3 what to do to put things right. I was concerned that Sue was almost starting to
4 take ownership for the problems.

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: Can I ask related to that then, part of the process and
6 information that comes to CQC in terms of compliances et cetera, there are
7 elements which belong/relate to the life of NHS Family as well. Would you
8 have expected the SHA, if had been aware of the Fielding Report, to bring that
9 to your attention?

10 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

11 MR BROOKES: I think we are now still October '11, aren't we?

12 MS SHERLOCK: We are.

13 MR BROOKES: But you have been very helpful so far.

14 MS SHERLOCK: From October '11 we have agreed to participate in Gold
15 Command; I am having lots of conversations and e mail traffic with the
16 Regional Director to keep me updated; I have asked Louise Dineley to look at
17 CQC's internal processes and make recommendations to me about those
18 processes. I then go on a month's leave, so I was away from 26 October
19 through to about 22 November. As part of my hand over to the deputy director
20 who was covering for me, I asked Louise to keep the Acting Director of
21 Operations and the Chief Executive informed of anything that might be
22 escalating around Morecambe Bay.

23 Monitor at this point also determines that they would use their formal
24 powers of intervention to require a series of reviews at Morecambe Bay. I was

1 expecting to be briefed on my return from holiday about the progress that Gold
2 Command was making in addressing the problems.

3 PROF MONTGOMERY: As you went away, you knew that all this activity would
4 happen in your month's leave?

5 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

6 PROF MONTGOMERY: You had arranged for that to be briefed up while you were
7 away?

8 MS SHERLOCK: Absolutely, yes.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: But your expectation was that you would come back and
10 grab the horns from there?

11 MS SHERLOCK: Yes. My date of return would also coincide with the date on the
12 warning notices that had been issued, so there would be the opportunity to go
13 back and check on the warning notices et cetera.

14 MR BROOKES: Just on that, when were the warning notices due to expire?

15 MS SHERLOCK: Around the middle of November.

16 PROF MONTGOMERY: So you arrive back on 22 November?

17 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

18 PROF MONTGOMERY: What happens then?

19 MS SHERLOCK: Morecambe Bay wasn't on the top of my to do list. A member of
20 the CQC Board and inspector made whistle blowing disclosures to the statutory
21 inquiry and the inquiry basically reopened to take that evidence and
22 information. As I was the main witness for the CQC, that completely
23 consumed my first couple of weeks back, working with the inquiry solicitors and
24 CQC solicitors to get additional witness statements prepared and submitted to

1 the inquiry.

2

3 The next point, I would have been discussing with Louise but on a more informal
4 briefing basis what is happening at Morecambe Bay.

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: Louise would have been taking the lead at this point?

6 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

7 PROF MONTGOMERY: And coming to you if she felt that she needed to?

8 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: But looking after it while you were engaged in that?

10 MS SHERLOCK: Yes. The next point is that Louise has emailed me I was flying
11 back from my holiday saying that there was going to be a teleconference with
12 Sue McMillan, the Regional Director, to consider the progress or not of Gold
13 Command, and how the region were going to respond to the expiry warning
14 notices, so to get a plan together effectively. I emailed back and said if I was
15 able I would ring in, but my diary was going to be full when I returned so not to
16 hold that conversation up for my diary; I would join it if I was at all able to do so.

17

18 I didn't join the teleconference but I was briefed. That raised again my
19 concerns that CQC were being too passive and that there were lots and lots of
20 things emerging from the Central Manchester Review that had been
21 commissioned at the start up that my monitoring colleagues were sharing with
22 me confidentially that raised my anxieties that the services were not safe.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: Can you remind me, the Central Manchester Review, was
24 that the whole Trust?

1 MS SHERLOCK: No, that was just the

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you.

3 MR BROOKES: Just for clarification, I understand the outlooks to you, what were
4 you doing in terms of briefing your Chief Executive and reporting to people
5 within the organisation at a national level?

6 MS SHERLOCK: That would have been through the National Risk Register. We
7 had weekly meetings with the Chief Executive and a number of other
8 executives. That was an informal briefing meeting so it wasn't minuted. Myself
9 and Louise attended those meetings and we would run through what were the
10 organisations that were increasingly rising up the National Risk Register. I
11 would also have been briefing on Gold Command and making sure that if the
12 Chief Executive was speaking to the Chief Executive of Monitor or the Chief
13 Executive of the SHA, that they were fully aware of what was happening
14 regionally and operationally.

15 MR BROOKES: And the Department of Health?

16 MS SHERLOCK: We were continuing with having discussions through all this period.

17 MR BROOKES: So they were fully advised of all this?

18 MS SHERLOCK: Absolutely.

19 PROF MONTGOMERY: Prior to the publication of the CMR, the Central Manchester
20 Report, which is December sometime, is it not, I think.

21 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: You already know that the emerging findings were giving
23 you considerable cause for concern?

24 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

1 PROF MONTGOMERY: So you are thinking about the next steps.

2 MS SHERLOCK: Yes. Following the teleconference, Louise briefs me. She also
3 briefs me about some of her early thinking around the review I have asked her
4 to do in CQC's regulatory decisions. I then ask for a meeting, I think we do it
5 by teleconference, with the regional team myself, Louise, and I can't
6 remember what other colleagues were there but other CQC colleagues. I take
7 advice from a couple of the couple of the national professional advisors. We
8 discussed whether, I think I described it in an e mail as the tipping point has
9 been reached. I no longer am confident that Gold Command oversight is going
10 to be expedient enough to address the current safety concerns.

11 PROF MONTGOMERY: Can I just push you a little bit and ask what you mean by
12 that. You had expectations that Gold Command would be sufficient?

13 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: It has become apparent to you by this stage that it is not
15 sufficient. Is that because problems have increased or because the employee

16
17 MS SHERLOCK: The scale of problems I think was broader and deeper than I
18 believed either to be the case. I had significant concerns about maternity. The
19 scale of problems across the wider organisation was becoming much more
20 apparent.

21 MR BROOKES: So, Gold Command started on concerns about maternity and this
22 issue around outpatient death?

23 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

24 MR BROOKES: But it expanded once it got into it, is that it?

1 MS SHERLOCK: Other problems started to emerge.

2 MR BROOKES: Okay.

3 MS SHERLOCK: Also there were conversations myself, Monitoring Monitor, the
4 Department of Health about the sustainability of the Gold Command putting in
5 additional resources. Services aren't growing on trees anywhere in the
6 country, so having to supplement and sustain a service at Morecambe Bay
7 could clearly have had an impact across the wider north-west region. So, the
8 questions and conversations we were having at a national level is it is not
9 sustainable, do we think the problems are being resolved, that when those
10 resources are pulled out Morecambe Bay would be a safe maternity service. I
11 had absolutely no evidence that that would be the case; in fact, contrary
12 evidence.

13 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you. What are your options at this point?

14 MS SHERLOCK: Options are to take further regulatory sanctions, which we did
15 consider. We considered extending the timeframe of the warning notices or
16 issuing more warning notices. I was not keen to do that because I felt it was
17 giving the Trust a bit of a get out of jail free card, because you issue the
18 warning notices and you say you must be compliant by this date. That meant
19 that you got a further period of time when they were potentially non-compliant.
20 I discussed with Sue McMillan, the Regional Director, who agreed that really
21 there didn't seem to be anything to be gained by issuing further warning notices
22 other than it was another slap on the wrist for the organisation.

23 MR BROOKES: So, the warning notice was due to expire end of November?

24 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

1 MR BROOKES: They are allowed to expire?

2 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

3 MR BROOKES: They were not replaced?

4 MS SHERLOCK: They were replaced. It's complicated and I will try to make it as
5 easy as I possibly can. The warning notice says you are required by the law to
6 be compliant, you are not compliant and we are giving you until this date to tell
7 us how you intend to be compliant, so the expiry date

8 MR BROOKES: Sorry, sorry, that is the bit I was just wanting to understand. So, you
9 have until this time to tell us how to do it or do you have to be compliant by that
10 date?

11 MS SHERLOCK: You have to be compliant. You are required to be compliant all the
12 time.

13 MR BROOKES: But by the end of November when the notice expired, was the Trust
14 compliant?

15 MS SHERLOCK: No.

16 MR BROOKES: That is what I was trying to get at.

17 MS SHERLOCK: No.

18 PROF MONTGOMERY: How do you mark that assessment that they are not
19 compliant?

20 MS SHERLOCK: It would normally have been a re inspection. We didn't do a re
21 inspection because of the weight of the information and evidence that was
22 coming out through Gold Command that clearly demonstrated the Trust were
23 non-compliant so there was no need to do a re-inspection.

24 PROF MONTGOMERY: You didn't inspect?

1 MS SHERLOCK: No, we knew they were non-compliant.

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: If you know someone is non-compliant and they have had
3 warning, what is the usual regulatory sanction?

4 MS SHERLOCK: Then we would be looking at either restrictive conditions.

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: Who makes that decision about who can impose restrictive
6 conditions?

7 MS SHERLOCK: That would be the Compliance Manager in discussion with the
8 Regional Director.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: And the other ones who had had restrictive conditions as
10 well?

11 MS SHERLOCK: Suspension of the regulatory activity; that would have been the
12 Regional Director, certainly in discussion with myself because of the impact of
13 a suspension; or going for either an urgent cancellation or a slow route
14 cancellation.

15 PROF MONTGOMERY: Explain what a slow route cancellation is.

16 MS SHERLOCK: You would issue notice of intention to cancel registration. The
17 Trust then has a right of appeal, 28 days to make representations. You
18 consider the representations and then make the decision about whether you
19 are going ahead with the cancellation. The Trust would then have the right of
20 appeal firstly to a Tribunal. Whereas an urgent would be a Magistrates Order.

21 MR BROOKES: In this case none of those were put into effect?

22 MS SHERLOCK: They were all considered. We considered absolutely every
23 avenue, discussed with the regional team every avenue, discussed the pros
24 and cons. I discussed with the Chief Executive and with Monitor colleagues

1 the pros and cons, and we determined, CQC determined, myself, the Regional
2 Director and Louise Dineley primarily, that Gold Command were giving
3 assurances through to the Department of Health that the extra resources and
4 oversight wouldn't be withdrawn any time soon because of the risk, but they
5 would have to be withdrawn and a section 48 investigation would give us
6 evidence on which to make recommendations, more strategic
7 recommendations, for example around service reconfigurations. That couldn't
8 be done through CQC using its regulatory powers.

9 PROF MONTGOMERY: Just help us. Is this one decision you are taking? Are you
10 looking at the regulatory powers and you are considering section 48 or do you
11 look at the regulatory powers first?

12 MS SHERLOCK: We looked at all of the regulatory powers first and didn't discount
13 concurrently using the regulatory powers, which we did go on to do through the
14 investigation, but to address the underlying systemic issues that were emerging
15 over that three month period.

16 PROF MONTGOMERY: There is a gap between the section 48 decision then and
17 the expiry of the warning?

18 MS SHERLOCK: The expiry of the warning notices is end of November, those
19 warning notices were on maternity services. The decision, the formal decision
20 is taken, I think it is 14 December, by the CQC Chief Executive to authorise a
21 section 48.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: What did the Trust understand then? You told us that you
23 know they are no longer compliant.

24 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

1 PROF MONTGOMERY: And what they know is that their warning expires.

2 MS SHERLOCK: Yes. The Trust were... it was almost like they learned our
3 business. They didn't know what to do, they were being propped up by the
4 Gold Command resources and the oversight. They were waiting for the
5 Central Manchester Review, the outpatients review and the governors
6 governance review to report. They didn't appear to me, but I was quite
7 distanced so it is impressionistic on what I was being told by colleagues, they
8 didn't seem to be taking of their own accord any urgent or remedial actions to
9 address the problems.

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: If you extend the warning, that is not a good look.

11 MS SHERLOCK: It gives more time and we are saying again I can't think of a better
12 way of phrasing it. It felt to me that we were almost saying we know you're not
13 compliant, we are going to extend the warning notice because you can't
14 become compliant. I wasn't prepared to let that continue.

15 PROF MONTGOMERY: What you have actually done is there is no regulatory action
16 to the notice beforehand.

17 MS SHERLOCK: No.

18 PROF MONTGOMERY: When did they know that section 48 was going to happen.

19 MS SHERLOCK: They would have been known either the 14th or around 14
20 December. As soon as the decision was made, I advised David Nicholson's
21 office who would advise the SHA, and the Trust were advised I believe by Sue
22 McMillan.

23 MR BROOKES: You have considered the regulatory powers that you have had, the
24 different options, and decided that they are not appropriate in this particular

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24

case.

MS SHERLOCK: Or they weren't to lead to change or speed of change.

MR BROOKES: Okay. Then you are looking at section 48 as a tool to deal with the change that is required?

MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

MR BROOKES: So, this is being generated by the concerns in maternity?

MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

MR BROOKES: Thank you.

PROF MONTGOMERY: How do you set up the section 48?

MS SHERLOCK: Okay. It could read like we made the decision on 14 December and then we started applying. This had been weeks and weeks and weeks beforehand of considering the options, considering what we might want to review. We seriously considered whether we would use maternity services, do the section 48 on maternity services. I was having many discussions with Monitor colleagues, and I took the view and made the recommendation to the CQC Chief Executive that doing the section 48 on maternity services would not add value to the work that Central Manchester were doing. We would be using the same sorts of clinical expertise, we would have been looking at the same issues. Monitor had agreed and indeed were making the evidence and the findings from Central Manchester available to CQC to use as additional evidence. So, I didn't feel there was anything to be gained by focusing on maternity services when it was already subject to quite significant scrutiny.

We were concerned, the CQC and Monitor were concerned. I think it was described to me by Monitor colleagues when they had been having a

1 meeting with the Morecambe Bay board that they didn't know what they didn't
2 know, that the systems and processes of risk and quality assurance within the
3 Trust were so lacking that the board probably weren't even aware of the scale
4 and nature of the concerns. That discussion took place around late November
5 2011.

6 I discussed, as I would with any case of this significance, with Louise
7 Dineley what might be a good proxy for getting under the skin of the wider
8 organisation so that we could understand was it something that was specific to
9 Furness General, was it something specific to maternity services or was this a
10 dysfunctional organisation. From my kind of background in the NHS, the way
11 that an organisation manages its emergency services is a really good proxy to
12 its quality systems, its governance and oversight systems, how it manages its
13 capacity, balance of its elective and its emergency; all of the kinds of
14 operational systems and processes. We also were being advised that they
15 were missing any many targets, that there was considerable noise from the
16 Ambulance Service and from GPs about the quality effectiveness of Accident &
17 Emergency. That was the rationale behind choosing the emergency care
18 pathway. It was then for CQC to identify a suitably qualified and experienced
19 investigation manager to pull the team together and to develop the specific
20 terms of reference, which we did.

21 PROF MONTGOMERY: I understand from that why you picked maternity services, I
22 don't understand why you didn't also include something in terms of
23 communicating your view on maternity because when you did bulking and
24 covering, you did both so you could do both at the same time.

1 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: If I was sitting in the Trust I would say okay, the warning
3 has expired, they are not doing anything else, they are coming in now and
4 looking at other things so obviously maternity is okay. Did you do anything to
5 get that message across?

6 MS SHERLOCK: There would have been many conversations with the Regional
7 Director and the Trust. I believe the Director of Nursing and the Chief
8 Executive were the main conduits for her conversations with the organisation.
9 There would have been no doubt that we had significant and serious concerns.
10 The warning notice date expires but the warning notice still stands; you are
11 required to be compliant, the law requires you to be compliant. So, not being
12 compliant by that date did not preclude CQC using that as evidence, were it to
13 use it later at some future point in time.

14 MR BROOKES: I understand that but look if I look from outside, I might think that
15 that indicates that it has become compliant because there is no longer any
16 regulatory action.

17 MS SHERLOCK: It would if we had removed the warning notices but the warning
18 notices did remain. I can absolutely understand from the general public, you
19 know, that must seem strange but the warning notice stands until CQC
20 removes it.

21 PROF MONTGOMERY: Can I push you perhaps and ask you in a general way is
22 there any communication with whistle blowers or families who raised issues
23 with the CQC that would spark these inquiries as they go on or does it go quiet
24 from there?

1 MS SHERLOCK: I don't believe it went quiet at all. Indeed when we were seeking to
2 launch the public that we were going to do the section 48, that invited people
3 who had got experiences or concerns or staff who wanted to whistle blow to
4 contact the CQC, and that information helped to shape the terms of reference
5 and the lines of inquiry that the investigation officer drew up.

6 PROF MONTGOMERY: Does that mean that there was some discussion about
7 whether maternity should or shouldn't be incorporated with the stakeholders?

8 MS SHERLOCK: No with the stakeholders, no. Certainly those conversations took
9 place with the Department of Health and SHA and Monitor about whether
10 maternity services should be incorporated.

11 MR BROOKES: So, there was a reliance on Gold Command to sort out the specific
12 issues about maternity?

13 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

14 MR BROOKES: What has happened is that you had expanded your remit through
15 some of the things that had come in to look at the whole of the organisation
16 and were using many of these as proxy to get under the skin of the
17 organisation?

18 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

19 MR BROOKES: The only way in which they were going to become compliant on
20 maternity services at that stage was through the actions of Gold Command?

21 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

22 MR BROOKES: Thank you.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: Just to make sure I have understood this correctly, in terms
24 of current safety issues, you get some assurance that Gold Command is still in

1 place.

2 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

3 PROF MONTGOMERY: It is putting more resources in. What you are describing
4 here is the Trust is running the show on maternity as they fear risk issues?

5 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

6 PROF MONTGOMERY: In terms of understanding what is at stake, you think you
7 are getting enough information from the Central Manchester work to tell you
8 what you need to know for any future regulatory action?

9 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: That is why you don't add any value to send your people in
11 to adjudicate?

12 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

13 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay, I think that is very helpful.

14 MR BROOKES: On the face of it, it looks like you have put a particular issue in
15 maternity services. Your introduction to your report talks about the all the
16 concerns of maternity services and later on in A&E, so we need to be clear on
17 the reasoning behind it.

18 MS SHERLOCK: It was a strategic manoeuvre and we were working very, very
19 closely with Monitor about what we wanted to achieve across this whole
20 organisation. It was absolutely mindful that maternity services had a very sad
21 history.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: I am conscious that we have taken a lot of your time
23 already. We already know, I think, quite a lot about how the investigation itself
24 went because we have had a lot on that. I think you answered one of the

1 things we have and that we didn't quite understand, which was about how the
2 maternity reference were drawn up and agreed. Can I just check one aspect of
3 that was that you signed them off jointly with Monitor.

4 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: So, that goes with the CQC investigation.

6 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

7 PROF MONTGOMERY: The maternity reference would have been signed off by
8 yourself and Adam ~~Hailey~~ Cavley.

9 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

10 PROF MONTGOMERY: Was there anybody else who would have seen the terms of
11 reference and you would have checked them with the process, or just those
12 two organisations?

13 MS SHERLOCK: I am sure the chief executives of both organisations would have
14 seen them.

15 PROF MONTGOMERY: There is one bit that you were involved with we understand
16 in relation to the ~~Geffey~~ inspection itself and it is because Louise Dineley was
17 on leave at the time. There was an escalation in the middle of it; we were told
18 that you were available to advise on what should happen then.

19 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

20 PROF MONTGOMERY: Can you tell us what would happen then?

21 MS SHERLOCK: There were two regulatory interventions, as it were. The first was
22 we went into an inspection of Accident & Emergency, I think on 20 December.
23 The reason for that was I was asked by the SHA Department of Health if we
24 could delay announcing the section 48 until after the Christmas and New Year

1 period. They were particularly concerned about public confidence in the
2 services that are busy and pressured at the best of times. I said yes, I would
3 agree to that if we went in and did an unannounced inspection to put the Trust
4 on their toes, as it were, in Accident & Emergency.

5 The regional team went in, did an inspection, found some significant
6 concerns that culminated in the issuing of warning notices on Accident &
7 Emergency that were issued into the public domain mid-February, but the Trust
8 would have been aware from the date of inspection that it was our intention to
9 issue those warning notices.

10 The second intervention was Mandy, Amanda Musgrave, phoned me
11 quite late one evening. It was either the first or second day of the onsite parts
12 of the investigation. She said that she was so concerned about what she had
13 seen in the department that she wanted to escalate it. I think her words were
14 "this is way beyond my pay grade and I want you to know how serious things
15 are".

16 I contacted Monitor, indeed emailed immediately that evening; emailed
17 my Chief Executive and Director of Communications immediately and set up an
18 urgent case conference meeting with Amanda, myself, Louise and the regional
19 regulatory team for the next morning. The decision from that case conference
20 was that there would be a further inspection. That inspection took place by the
21 regulatory team and there were indeed very serious concerns. We then had a
22 further discussion. I would not normally be so involved and enmeshed in the
23 case conferences. Because of the seriousness and the investigation, I did
24 maintain my involvement and I discussed with the now new interim regional

1 director, Debbie Westhead, whether we should apply restrictive conditions.

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: You say different people went in to do that from the people
3 that you were

4 MS SHERLOCK: Yes, because we were looking at using our compliance powers
5 rather than our investigation powers. Mandy Musgrave obviously was involved
6 in all of these discussions but, as the Investigation Manager, couldn't make the
7 regulatory decisions.

8 PROF MONTGOMERY: That is over those few days extra people are drafted in.

9 MS SHERLOCK: Extra people, yes. I was having conversations with Debbie
10 Westhead, who was the Regional Director. We again went through one and
11 other of our options, and the option that we came up with, I was surprised if I
12 am being perfectly frank, that Accident & Emergency was in such a mess that it
13 had Gold Command overseeing wider ambits of the organisation. We
14 discussed what our options were, and I suggested that Debbie worked with our
15 legal team to propose a restrictive condition but a restrictive condition on their
16 elective services, so that there would be greater capacity created in the
17 organisation to resolve what were very serious and immediate concerns in
18 emergency services.

19 We drew up a restrictive condition that proposed restrictions on their
20 knowledge of elective so that the Trust could move around its capacity and
21 move around its staffing, which I ran operations in a large acute Trust it
22 would seem a sensible thing to do; if you have got pressures, you look at your
23 emergency.

24 We advised the Trust and advised NHS England by that time, it was

1 the New Year, that it was moving from the SHA to the new north region of NHS
2 England, and were met with massive resistance from those organisations
3 about going down that regulatory route.

4 MR BROOKES: Because of the impact on waiting times?

5 MS SHERLOCK: Yes. I had conversations with Jay Jane Cummings and Stephen
6 Singleton, S Singleton; advised them why we were going down this route.
7 Their view was that they weren't trying to interfere with the regulatory decisions
8 but did we understand the impact that this would have. My response that did
9 go back in writing is that I understood perfectly the impact, it wasn't a decision
10 that we were seeking to take lightly; if they could come up with an alternative
11 that would leave the same changes and have the same impact, then I was very
12 happy to have that discussion with them.

13 In the event, within a couple of days the PCT and NHS England took
14 the decision voluntarily to suspend some elements of elective admissions and
15 create some immediate capacity to try and resolve the emergency care issues
16 in the Trust, so we didn't have to impose the restrictive condition.

17 PROF MONTGOMERY: I will save for another time the definition of voluntarily in that
18 scenario. Could I ask you whether or not that was the first conversation that
19 you had with Jay Jane Cummings and Steve Singleton, had it been escalated
20 to them on that side or were they involved in discussions earlier.

21 MS SHERLOCK: There had been earlier discussions with Jay Jane Cummings and
22 Ian Dalton, myself and the CQC Chief Executive as we were planning to
23 announce the section 48, so there was discussion about not frightening people
24 with the language of press releases et cetera, keeping the whole system

1 advised about what we were going to be looking at and so on.

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: I think that is helpful. We need to know in a minute what
3 happened after the report but I am just checking on what else we need.

4 MR BROOKES: I just wanted to check one thing. We have talked about the fact that
5 originally they were fully compliant, it was seen there were no qualification on
6 their original compliance; we then found there was some exposure in terms of
7 maternity services not being compliant; then they come in and found that A&E
8 is not compliant.

9 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

10 MR BROOKES: Do you think that there were opportunities those events around the
11 overall compliance in the organisation which should have perhaps been picked
12 up?

13 MS SHERLOCK: Certainly if an investigation had taken place earlier than it did, that
14 would have identified that there were more systemic problems. A lot of the
15 problems emerged because of poor leadership and poor risk management.
16 Whilst they are a component part of CQC, it is more intrinsic to Monitor's
17 oversight than the CQC, and because of the way the essential standards were
18 written and they were about outcomes for patients rather than the fitness of an
19 overall organisation, it can be quite difficult to disentangle where it is poor
20 leadership against an outcome for an individual patient.

21 MR BROOKES: I understand, thank you.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: Can we move to after? I think other things that you have
23 told us about the journey to inspection is really helpful, but one of the things
24 that you have told us is that Amanda, your processes are that she stops having

1 involvement once that work is done and the report is delivered. It would be
2 really helpful to have an understanding of the follow up. I am now thinking that
3 our interests moves towards July, but it may be that there are things going on
4 that we need to know about in between this sort of service. Keep us with your
5 chronology but you do don't need to dwell too much if there isn't too much to
6 be said.

7 MS SHERLOCK: We go in, we do the work around the ~~reserve strict~~ I have
8 Restrictive condition, that isn't necessary, Amanda Musgrave carries with the
9 investigation, information gathering. She is reporting to Louise Dineley so that
10 I am completely separate from the findings and the decision making. Louise is
11 keeping me briefed. Mandy, when she is in the office in London, again is
12 keeping me briefed informally about how she is findings things.

13 New chairman, an interim chairman comes in. He is a colleague, a
14 long standing colleague of the chair of CQC, so asks if it would be possible to
15 have a discussion with myself and the Chief Executive about what the CQC
16 really do think about Morecambe Bay and what is coming out of the
17 investigation.

18 PROF MONTGOMERY: Just to be clear, this is Sir David Henshaw?

19 MS SHERLOCK: David Henshaw.

20 PROF MONTGOMERY: Who is Chief Executive of CQC at this point?

21 MS SHERLOCK: Cynthia Bower. We have that conversation. David Henshaw asks
22 me if I was advising them on where to put his attention in this very early stage,
23 where it would be. I talked about leadership, risk management and cross site
24 culture. I then have no further contact until we were coming towards the end of

1 the investigation process.

2 MR BROOKES: Just to check on that then, this is around categories of things as
3 opposed to services, so neither A&E nor maternity?

4 MS SHERLOCK: No, this was for his general investigation, if you were coming in as
5 the interim chair, what would you look at. The Chief Executive has resigned
6 around this time and I have discussions with Monitor.

7 MR BROOKES: Just checking, you mean the University Hospitals of Morecambe
8 Bay, not the Chief Executive of CQC.

9 MS SHERLOCK: Yes, yes. No. I am having discussions with Monitor about who
10 might be a good interim chief executive to go in there, that is completely
11 routine. We would have that conversation about most organisations, let alone
12 one where there have been significant concerns. Interim chief executive Eric
13 Morton comes in, interim chair and the investigation carries on.

14 Mandy does advise me that the Trust are not always being as co-
15 operative as they could be in providing information that she is requesting. On
16 the other hand, they were drowning her with information that almost felt like a
17 marketing campaign yes, it was really back then but look at what we are doing
18 now.

19 PROF MONTGOMERY: She is being sent loads of stuff but not what she has asked
20 for?

21 MS SHERLOCK: Yes, and it is not really pertinent to what she is looking in the
22 investigation.

23 MR BROOKES: It is what they wanted you to know rather than...

24 MS SHERLOCK: Yes. She has some rather robust conversations with the Trust and

1 that starts to resolve itself. Mandy then starts to pull together the investigation
2 report; I see a draft probably late April into May. The Trust then submits some
3 additional information, I think, on the back of the new incoming chief exec and
4 chair. That is basically a series of action plans and this is what we are going to
5 be doing to address the historical concerns. Mandy says thank you very much
6 but the investigation evidence will inform my recommendations, not what you
7 aspire to do in the future that is right and proper, but it did delay by a few
8 weeks finalising the report.

9 Through late May and into June we are agreeing with the Department
10 of Health, agreeing with the Trust how you will communicate, how we will
11 publish the investigation report. I do want to be absolutely clear there was no
12 interference with the recommendations.

13 MR BROOKES: It was purely around publication?

14 MS SHERLOCK: It was around publication and messaging. I had a number of
15 conversations through June with Sir David Henshaw, the Chief Executive, and
16 the executive team. That was again about how we are going to message and
17 press release and so on, were we going to do a press conference, if we were
18 doing a press conference would it be ourselves and Monitor, would it be CQC,
19 would the Trust be part of the press conference, so the logistics and tactics of
20 publishing the report.

21 I also had a conversation with Sir David Henshaw about whether we
22 would be prepared to put into the introduction to the investigation that there
23 had been a change I think of practically all of the top team by this point, and
24 that the Trust were committed to learn lessons et cetera. We probably

1 changed the tense of one sentence; apart from that nothing else changed.
2 The report was published. CQC decided it didn't want to do a formal press
3 conference and that it would publish the investigation report and put it out to as
4 wide a circulation as possible, which we did in the middle of July.

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: If I can go back to what we were hearing before, I think at
6 this stage I understand these discussions but if I am concerned about
7 maternity services, that seems to have gone entirely silent on that account
8 because you decided, for reasons we understand, that this is looking at the
9 emergency care pathways, and we understand I guess protracted in order to
10 do the things that you described. Are you still discussing maternity risks on
11 your risk register or what about that side?

12 MS SHERLOCK: Morecambe Bay is the organisation we named on the risk register.
13 I can't recall and I don't think it did remain on the risk register for maternity
14 services concerns. I think that was primarily that the additional support and
15 supervision continued this period. The Central Manchester report was
16 published and so information of concerns was out in the public domain. We
17 were discussing that with Monitor. Monitor, through the Director of Nursing and
18 the Chief Executive, would have been ensuring that there was a board grip on
19 maternity services. I am not aware that there were any serious and untoward
20 incidents during this period.

21 PROF MONTGOMERY: The warning notice, I am still a bit confused about what
22 there had been there and not in force. If I went to your website to see what it
23 said about it.

24 MS SHERLOCK: It would say that there were warning notices in place.

1 MR BROOKES: Were the warning notices stopped on maternity services?
2 MS SHERLOCK: I believe from memory that they were removed in September 2012
3 but the regional team would be able to confirm that. I believe it was September
4 2012.
5 MR BROOKES: So, effectively for about a year they were non-compliant?
6 MS SHERLOCK: Yes, or they couldn't demonstrate that they were compliant.
7 PROF MONTGOMERY: You publish in July. In six months' time you will go back, I
8 understand it, to see where things have gone.
9 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.
10 PROF MONTGOMERY: What happens in between July and the revisit?
11 MS SHERLOCK: A number of things. The investigation recommendations went back
12 to the regional team and we ~~co-operated~~ incorporated in part and parcel of the
13 regulatory oversight, the business as usual, so the comments would be on the
14 quality of risk profile, for example; there would be conversations, relationship
15 meetings, the general day to day work of the regional team. There was then a
16 ~~licence to hold adjournment~~ Westminster Hall debate called, I think around late
17 October/early November. That, I believe, focussed on maternity services but
18 wasn't exclusively about maternity services. So, I, advised by Louise Dineley
19 and the regional team, had an update in chronology, an update on any
20 progress made against the investigation, although it was still a relatively early
21 stage and I, along with my Monitor counterpart, briefed Dan Poulter as the
22 Minister who would be participating in the Westminster Hall debate. That gave
23 us another opportunity to review the progress that the Trust were making. I
24 believe by this point it had now had its substantive chief executive appointed,

1 an appointment that Monitor had a great deal of confidence in the making, and
2 there was no reason to believe that the Trust was not on, if not a spectacular
3 trajectory, a steady trajectory of improvement from a very low base.

4 PROF MONTGOMERY: Can I just test your language there. There is no reason that
5 they weren't, was there any reason to believe that they were?

6 MS SHERLOCK: The region's oversight of the actions and information plans that
7 was being sent to them.

8 PROF MONTGOMERY: Okay.

9 MS SHERLOCK: Then, I believe it was early 2013 but it might have been late 2012,
10 we were alerted that the Trust didn't feel they were able to safely staff the
11 Furness, I think it was the special care baby unit, and were looking to
12 temporarily transfer special care facility to consolidate on the Royal Lancaster
13 site.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: You don't happen to remember how early that was in 2013?

15

16 MS SHERLOCK: I can't but it would be documented because I was advised by both
17 the regional office of CQC and by Monitor. That was obviously escalated
18 through the SHA, NHS England to the Department of Health.

19 PROF MONTGOMERY: Can I push you a little bit because what the documentation I
20 see shows is that they only knew after the decision had been taken to close the
21 unit.

22 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: Does that feel like that is your understanding?

24 MS SHERLOCK: My understanding is that the Trust took the decision.

1 PROF MONTGOMERY: And then told you?

2 MS SHERLOCK: And then told us, yes. They told the CQC on the basis that they
3 didn't feel that they could safely staff the unit. I wasn't party to their
4 conversations.

5 PROF MONTGOMERY: I was trying to understand that there were conversations
6 going on at a slightly better pace, but the standard is that it suddenly came to a
7 head and you, like everybody else, were suddenly briefed at the same time.

8 MS SHERLOCK: Yes, yes. I then said to the regional team had we picked this up,
9 the Trust were telling us that they had concerns about staffing. The regional
10 team, the best to my recollection, said that yes, they had been advised where
11 there were staffing concerns that the Trust had, I think with the Royal Liverpool
12 but again my memory not be correct, had sought additional resources through
13 the SHA to ensure that they were compliant with the CQC registration
14 requirements. Then the conversations were out-with the CQC. Our concern
15 was is the unit safely staffed; we were being assured that it was by these
16 additional resources. The conversations then were the Department of Health
17 and Monitor and the Trust, which culminated in the unit not closing, and I think
18 additional support from across the north west region to safely staff the unit.

19 Because of that incident and conversations that we were having with
20 the new chief executive and by at that point substantive new chair, we didn't go
21 in to do the full follow up of the investigation part until I think April, so it was
22 about eight months rather than six months.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: That follow up was a follow up to the report, so that is
24 concerned with the emergency care, not with protecting

1 MS SHERLOCK: Yes, yes.

2 PROF MONTGOMERY: Probably we don't need too much detail at this point, okay.

3 We are quite close to the end of our terms of reference, I think, by this
4 point. Can you take us through sort of what the conversations are that are
5 going on in your monthly meetings, what are they saying about Morecambe
6 Bay, has the risk gone off the risk register by this point?

7 MS SHERLOCK: No, it remained on the risk register until the following had been
8 concluded. We would have continued to discuss. We would also have been
9 discussing lots of media attention around Morecambe Bay, not least the
10 attention about CQC and CQC's role in Morecambe Bay. We would have been
11 continuing to have conversations DoH, Monitor and CQC about the quality
12 and safety of services which, had it not been for everything else going on
13 around Morecambe Bay, on all the evidence that we had available it probably
14 would have been deescalated from the national risk register to a regional
15 oversight, but because of the attention and the noise and the history, it
16 remained on the national risk register through that period.

17 PROF MONTGOMERY: I am trying to get my head around the management of the
18 SHA oversight. It is complicated and you have probably already picked up
19 some of the complication because you have got Ian Dalton coming in formally
20 and technically the organisation has changed.

21 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

22 PROF MONTGOMERY: They reorganised the responsibilities. I would really like
23 just to have your take on who and how the SHA was sort of owning this
24 problem, and what relationship it is the PCT, because the management moves

1 from the SHA and PCT in the middle of this process. We are trying to
2 understand who saw themselves in charge at what point. We have a really
3 clear picture of what you are responsible for and how you handled that, but just
4 your engagement with the SHA and the PCTs, if you help us.

5 MS SHERLOCK: I had absolutely no engagement with PCTs at all, that would have
6 been regional director and compliance manager level. My engagement with
7 the SHA and NHS England was with Jane Cummings. I had no engagements
8 historically with Mike Farrow as Chief Executive of the North West SHA; again
9 that relationship would have been regional director. Clearly he could pick up
10 the phone to the Chief Executive up to Cynthia Bower and said what is
11 happening from CQC.

12 PROF MONTGOMERY: So, the key SHA relationship is with Jane Cummings?

13 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

14 PROF MONTGOMERY: Although you talked about the Ian Dalton and Stephen
15 Singleton, it was your main relationship with Jane Cummings
16 (indistinguishable) way through.

17 MS SHERLOCK: That was a minimal relationship and that was from the start of the
18 investigation through to the publication of the investigation. Prior to that I
19 would have no

20 MR BROOKES: Most of the relationships you would have had through the regional
21 director?

22 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

23 MR BROOKES: Because you picked up a lot of the PCT element of this because
24 they seemed to be absent from the conversation and clearly they are a key

1 player in this as well. What would be the normal relationship between the CQC
2 and a PCT related to a troubled organisation?

3 MS SHERLOCK: That is really interesting because after the 2010 election, CQC's
4 powers of assessment of NHS commissioning organisations were removed, so
5 the relationships that we would have had historically doing the performance
6 assessment of commissioning, that wasn't a route available. What had been
7 set up, and all of the architecture of the regulators and the NHS was changing
8 at this time. As inaudible were changing, organisations were changing. What
9 had had been set up were quality surveillance groups where the
10 commissioners, regulators and providers would meet to discuss organisations
11 of concern. They were held monthly but they were in their very early stages at
12 this point as it was just before the start of the Trust Development Authority et
13 cetera. The whole system was in a state of flux; NHS England was going live
14 in the April and systems and processes et cetera were not entirely set in stone.

15 The quality surveillance groups which were at local level were the forum for
16 the PCT discussions.

17 PROF MONTGOMERY: So, you had the quality standard.

18 MS SHERLOCK: Yes.

19 MR BROOKES: As far as you are concerned, Gold Command was being run by the
20 SHA.

21 MS SHERLOCK: Yes, and chaired I believe by Jane Cummings.

22 MR BROOKES: That is very helpful.

23 PROF MONTGOMERY: I think you have been immensely helpful and it has been
24 longer than we had hoped to keep you for but it has been really clear and very

1 helpful finding our way through. I think we are very grateful for your
2 assistance.

3 MR BROOKES: Thank you very much.

4 PROF MONTGOMERY: That is all we need and thank you very much.

5 MS SHERLOCK: Thank you.

6 MR BROOKES: Thanks very much indeed.

7 MS SHERLOCK: Have a good weekend.

8 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you.

9 (End of interview)

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Wednesday, 8 October 2014

**Held at:
Park Hotel
East Cliff
Preston
PR1 3EA**

Before:

**Dr Bill Kirkup – Chairman of the Investigation
Professor Jonathan Montgomery – expert adviser on ethics
Ms Jacqui Featherstone – expert adviser on midwifery
Professor James Walker – expert adviser on obstetrics**

AMANDA SHERLOCK
(via telephone)

**Transcript produced by Ubiquis
7th Floor, 61 Southwark Street, London, SE1 0HL
Telephone 020 7269 0370**

1 DR KIRKUP: Hello.

2 MS SHERLOCK: Hi, Amanda Sherlock here.

3 DR KIRKUP: Hello, it's Bill Kirkup here.

4 MS SHERLOCK: Hi there.

5 DR KIRKUP: Hi. I've also got Jacqui Featherstone, Jimmy Walker and Jonathan
6 Montgomery with me. We only want to follow up on one specific area, please,
7 because I know that you've had a full interview with us previously. Apologies
8 that I was unable to make that. Can I just reiterate that we are going to record
9 this and add it to the record of the interview and treat it the same way as the
10 other information? Is that okay for you?

11 MS SHERLOCK: Yeah, that's absolutely fine.

12 DR KIRKUP: Righto, thank you. This relates to the decision by the Parliamentary
13 and Health Service Ombudsman not to investigate Mr Titcombe's first
14 complaint, and what we want to follow up on is: how did you learn of that
15 decision from the PHSO?

16 MS SHERLOCK: Okay. I'll talk you through my recollections of the chronology of the
17 events about that specific incident, and then, if there's anything to follow up
18 on, I'm very happy to answer. So, in May 2009, I was advised by the CQC
19 regional director, Alan Jefferson, that Mr Titcombe had passed on information
20 to him about his concerns about Morecambe's response to Joshua's death
21 and his complaint, and that he had referred that to the Ombudsman. Alan
22 Jefferson and I discussed the CQC perspective. We referred it to the CQC
23 investigations team, who took the decision that it didn't meet the criteria for a
24 CQC investigation. I, as part of the protocol between CQC and Monitor at the
25 time, wrote to Monitor and said CQC wouldn't be investigating, but we would
26 revisit in the event – that decision in the event that the Ombudsman did an
27 investigation or the Ombudsman, doing an investigation, had outcomes that
28 added to the information that we had about Morecambe Bay.

29 At around end of August 2009, I was advised – and I believe it was
30 either through Alan Jefferson and the conversation he had with Monitor or
31 through a conversation I'd had directly with Monitor – that the Ombudsman
32 were minded not to investigate and, at around the end of August, we sent a
33 letter to Monitor, saying that, again, we would revisit the CQC decision in light
34 of a formal Ombudsman decision. It was then about January 2010 before I

1 recall being formally aware that the Ombudsman had declined to investigate.
2 DR KIRKUP: Okay, and how did you become formally aware, in January 2010?
3 MS SHERLOCK: I believe I was advised, again, by Alan Jefferson, the regional
4 director, that he had had notification that there wouldn't be an Ombudsman
5 investigation.
6 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Was there any implication for the CQC in the fact that the
7 PHSO had decided not to investigate?
8 MS SHERLOCK: There was. It added to our evidence base around consideration of
9 Morecambe Bay's application for registration under the Health and Social Care
10 Act, that the problems that had been evident in 2008, when Joshua had died,
11 had been resolved or were actively being resolved to the satisfaction of the
12 Strategic Health Authority, and the CQC, taking that information from the
13 PHSO's decision, together with assurances from the trust itself and the SHA,
14 was one of the determinants in not registering the organisation with conditions.
15 DR KIRKUP: Okay. You wrote an email where you referred to hearing through a
16 roundabout route that the PHSO was not minded to investigate. Is that the
17 Monitor/Alan Jefferson route that you described that you heard about it
18 informally through?
19 MS SHERLOCK: It absolutely is, yes.
20 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Can you recall whether Alan Jefferson was involved in that or
21 you heard directly?
22 MS SHERLOCK: I can't. It would either have been a conversation that I had with
23 Miranda Carter at Monitor, or it would have been a conversation Alan
24 Jefferson had had with Monitor that he and I would then have discussed.
25 DR KIRKUP: Okay, that's fine. I'll just ask whether anybody else has got any
26 questions that they want to ask. Yes, Jonathan.
27 PROF MONTGOMERY: Can I just ask one? It's Jonathan Montgomery here. Just
28 to check I understood correctly what you said about the formal notification in
29 Jan 2010, you took, if I understood what you said correctly, the PHSO's
30 decision as an indication that they thought the matter was resolved; did I hear
31 that correctly?
32 MS SHERLOCK: Yes. That would have been and is my interpretation of the
33 decision of the Ombudsman, yes.
34 PROF MONTGOMERY: Thank you very much. Okay.

1 DR KIRKUP: Is there anything else that you would like to tell us in connection with
2 that?

3 MS SHERLOCK: I don't think so. I think most of it has been covered in either
4 conversations with the inquiry – and certainly was covered in depth in the
5 CQC/Grant Thornton review.

6 DR KIRKUP: Okay. That's very helpful, thanks very much for your help.

7 MS SHERLOCK: Okay, no problem.
8
9

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Wednesday, 15 October 2014

**Held at:
Park Hotel (Council Building)
East Cliff, Preston, PR1 3EA**

Before:

**Dr Bill Kirkup – Chairman of the Investigation
Mr Julian Brookes – Expert advisor on governance
Dr Geraldine Walters – Expert advisor on nursing**

ANDREW SIMPSON

**Transcript produced by Ubiquis
7th Floor, 61 Southwark Street, London, SE1 0HL
Telephone 020 7269 0370**

(At 10.15 a.m.)

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34

DR KIRKUP: Thank you for coming. My name's Bill Kirkup, I'm the Chair of the investigation panel. I'll ask my colleagues to introduce themselves to you.

DR WALTERS: I'm Geraldine Walters, and I'm director of nursing at King's College Hospital.

MR BROOKES: And I'm Julian Brookes, I'm currently deputy chief operating officer at Public Health England, but was previously head of clinical quality at the Department of Health.

DR KIRKUP: You'll see that we're recording proceedings. We'll make an agreed record. You may also know that family members have been invited to be present as observers at these sessions. We will though break the session into two parts, the first of which will be general matters, and the second of which will be a particular case where there are matters of clinical confidentiality that will arise.

MR SIMPSON: Okay.

DR KIRKUP: And the transcript will also – I keep calling it a transcript. Pardon me, the recording will be open to other families to listen to, but not the second part of the recording.

MR SIMPSON: Okay.

DR KIRKUP: You'll also know we've asked you to hand in any mobile telephones, laptops, recording devices to emphasise the point that nothing goes outside the room until we're able to produce a report with everything in context. Do you have any questions for me about the process?

MR SIMPSON: No, that's fine, thank you.

DR KIRKUP: Okay. I'll start off by asking you, you work at the Preston Hospital, I think?

MR SIMPSON: I was working at the Preston Hospital.

DR KIRKUP: You were? Right, could you confirm when you started what you did, and in that case when you finished?

MR SIMPSON: Oh, I started at Preston in June 2006, and I finished working at Preston in October 2013.

DR KIRKUP: Okay. What have you done since?

MR SIMPSON: I now work at Royal Oldham Hospital in Manchester.

1 DR KIRKUP: Okay. And what were you doing in Preston?
2 MR SIMPSON: An advanced neonatal nurse practitioner, and that's the same role
3 that I have in Oldham now.
4 DR KIRKUP: Okay, same job. Okay, so your duties in particular would be around
5 the care of neonates.
6 MR SIMPSON: Care of neonates, yes.
7 DR KIRKUP: Yes.
8 MR SIMPSON: I said I'm an advanced nurse practitioner, so I'm a qualified nurse
9 that's undertaken extra training, and I work with advanced skills, advanced
10 knowledge for the caring of babies. So a slightly different role to what I was
11 doing as a registered nurse.
12 DR KIRKUP: Right, okay. So that's a pretty full range of procedures that you're able
13 to do?
14 MR SIMPSON: Yes, basically it allows – as a nurse, it allows us to undertake some
15 of those duties that historically have been medical duties, so I undertake a
16 range of clinical procedures. We have a high degree of autonomy, more
17 decision making.
18 DR KIRKUP: Yes. Presumably, though, you need to work reasonably closely with
19 paediatricians.
20 MR SIMPSON: Very closely with paediatricians, yes.
21 DR KIRKUP: Yes, okay. And that works, in your experience, in Preston, it worked
22 well?
23 MR SIMPSON: It worked extremely well.
24 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Now the thing that we're – the aspect of your job that we're
25 particularly interested in is around neonatal transfers, where a baby comes in
26 from another unit to Preston. Can you talk us through Preston's role in that,
27 and how it worked?
28 MR SIMPSON: Yes. Preston was part of the neonatal transport team for Lancashire
29 and South Cumbria. It's a joint operation between Royal Preston Hospital and
30 Burnley Hospital. We worked – one week it would be Preston, one week it
31 would be Burnley. The remit of the transport team was to transfer babies to
32 appropriate hospitals for care, and to repatriate babies back to hospitals as
33 their level of care allowed. The system worked generally that Monday to
34 Fridays we worked with a transport nurse, and either one of the advanced

1 nurse practitioners or a registrar. Monday to Fridays we generally undertook
2 intensive care transfers and special care transfers. At the weekends there
3 was more limited scope, and the transport teams – generally we ran with one
4 of the transport sisters, and the main remit at weekends was to transfer babies
5 that were special care level of transfer.

6 DR KIRKUP: Okay, and what happened to ones at the weekend who needed more
7 intensive care?

8 MR SIMPSON: Well at the weekend and even during the week we didn't offer 24-
9 hour transfer, so outside of the hours that we were working our transfers went
10 through – or any requests for transfers went through the cot bureau at
11 Manchester, and were undertaken by the Greater Manchester Transport Team.

12 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Did that ever cause changeover issues where you were on the
13 cusp of becoming out of hours? How did that work?

14 MR SIMPSON: No, it worked quite well because the hours that we had dedicated to
15 us, we had a cut-off point for when we would accept a transfer, to try and
16 ensure that our transport team had time to go out, do the transfer and come
17 back in, in the hours that we worked. If it came to a point that we felt that we
18 wouldn't be able to complete a transfer in our own transport times, then we
19 would refer that through to Manchester for them to undertake.

20 DR KIRKUP: And was that generally understood by the units that you were taking
21 transfers from?

22 MR SIMPSON: It was, yes.

23 DR KIRKUP: Okay. What kind of equipment and supplies did you take out to do a
24 transfer?

25 MR SIMPSON: We had a transport incubator that was – basically is a mobile
26 intensive care unit. It offers basic ventilation, full monitoring equipment, all the
27 oxygen and air supplies that we need. We carried a transport bag with us that
28 had all our specialist equipment. We had minimum amount of emergency
29 drugs that we would need to carry with us, any equipment that we may need
30 on the transfers.

31 DR KIRKUP: Right, what sort of drugs would you take with you?

32 MR SIMPSON: The standard drugs that were there, we had intravenous fluids that
33 we may need. We had – I'm trying to think. We had adrenalin in the packs if
34 we needed in an emergency. We had salines, we had waters. We would only

1 use that if we were actually in the ambulance, otherwise we would use
2 supplies at the hospital that we were going to pick a baby up from.

3 DR KIRKUP: What sort of range of supplies were you expecting to have at the
4 hospital that you were going to?

5 MR SIMPSON: You would expect them really to have any of the medication that you
6 needed. If they were offering neonatal care then you would expect the
7 hospital would have...

8 DR KIRKUP: The full range of...

9 MR SIMPSON: The full range.

10 DR KIRKUP: Even if they were undertaking level one neonatal care where they
11 wouldn't be looking after babies less than 32 weeks?

12 MR SIMPSON: Yes, I think for a level one unit you would expect there to be a basic
13 amount of drugs that you would need because you've always got the position
14 that some [inaudible] is going to come through the door, so a level one unit
15 doesn't mean necessarily that you're not going to get an intensive care baby.

16 DR KIRKUP: Yes, absolutely.

17 MR SIMPSON: So the expectation would be that the hospital would have enough
18 supplies to be able to support the baby until transfer.

19 DR KIRKUP: Okay. What was the range of units that you accepted from?

20 MR SIMPSON: Within our own network there's Furness General Hospital, Lancaster,
21 Blackpool, there's ourselves, there's Burnley, but we also crossed over
22 borders sometimes because babies, for various reasons, need transferring
23 outside of the network. So we could be involved with hospitals like Alder Hey,
24 Liverpool Women's Hospital, Central Manchester, the other Manchester units.
25 Occasionally, very occasionally we could go cross border and transfer in and
26 out of some of the Yorkshire hospitals.

27 DR KIRUP: Yes. Did you get as far as Blackburn or would somebody else be taking
28 over at that stage?

29 MR SIMPSON: Yes, Blackburn we did used to, but Blackburn transferred all their
30 neonatal services to Burnley.

31 DR KIRKUP: But what if Burnley was – it was their week off and your week on?

32 MR SIMPSON: If it's Burnley's week off and our week on we would do Burnley as
33 transfer and *vice versa*, if it was our week off they would cover us for transport.

34 DR KIRKUP: So you did sometimes pick up babies from Blackburn.

1 MR SIMPSON: Yes.

2 DR KIRKUP: And perhaps even further south.

3 MR SIMPSON: Yes.

4 DR KIRKUP: I'm allowed to say that; I'm from Newcastle. It's all south to me. Okay,
5 which of those did you have personal experience of doing pick-ups from?

6 MR SIMPSON: Most of the hospitals I did transfer Preston for four or five years, so
7 most of the hospitals I will have been into at some point or other.

8 DR KIRKUP: Right, okay. Can you give us a thumbnail sketch of the differences
9 between the different hospitals?

10 MR SIMPSON: The differences really was the – the difference in what the hospitals
11 were set up as. Obviously you'd got different transfers from a one hospital as
12 you would from a level two as we would from a regional hospital such as Alder
13 Hey. And the types of babies that we were transferring between each hospital
14 was very different.

15 DR KIRKUP: Yes, okay.

16 MR SIMPSON: Places like Alder Hey we tended to use for babies that needed
17 surgery, needed cardiac care, so that was quite specific, the babies that would
18 be transferring in and out of there. Places like Furness General Hospital, a lot
19 of the babies that were transferred there had been transferred because they
20 fell outside the remit that that hospital was set up to do.

21 DR KIRKUP: Yes, okay. What sort of communications did you have with the
22 hospitals before, during and after transfer?

23 MR SIMPSON: Our communication before transfer, we have a communication sheet
24 that asks for pro forma, they set out the minimum amount of information that
25 would be received as soon as the phone call came through. Now that might
26 not be one of us that was on transport that was taking that information, so it
27 was set so that a minimal amount of information could be gained at the first
28 point. And that would consist of things like baby's name, condition of baby,
29 what was happening with the baby, gestation, how old the baby was, was
30 baby needing any respiratory support, were we using any drips on the baby,
31 what medication was the baby on, and that gave us a basis then of planning
32 the transport.

33 DR KIRKUP: How often did you need further information?

1 MR SIMPSON: Frequently we would ring back, and once it came through to the
2 transport team I'd also ring back and get further information. Not necessarily
3 because we needed more information, but things change very quickly with
4 neonates, so we kept in quite close contact before we set off to do the transfer
5 to make sure that things weren't changing. We would contact and talk to the
6 units just before we set off once we had ambulance on site ready to go, to let
7 them know that we were leaving and give them an idea of the time that we
8 would be arriving.

9 Once we were at the hospital that we were going to if we were going to
10 pick up a baby, if there was concerns for that child, if the condition had
11 changed then we would contact back to Preston. We had an on-call
12 consultant for transport each shift that we were working, so if we needed to get
13 more information, needed to get extra support, if we needed to run concerns
14 past somebody, we had a consultant that we could ring directly back to.

15 DR KIRKUP: Was that a pretty regular occurrence?

16 MR SIMPSON: No, I wouldn't say it was regular, but it was there if we needed it.

17 DR KIRKUP: Yes, okay. And did you feel that you had an appropriate relationship
18 with sending clinicians of each of the units that you picked up from?

19 MR SIMPSON: Yes, we had a good working relationship with the units. I know
20 probably before I started in the transport there there'd been a series of
21 roadshows about transport where the lead nurse for transport had gone out to
22 the different hospitals in our network and had spoke to the hospitals about
23 how the transport would work. They were provided with a copy of the same
24 form that we were using to get information, so what should happen is that they
25 would complete the pro forma at that end so when they're offering us the
26 information it comes through in a logical order of everything that we need to
27 start off with. And because we worked frequently with other hospitals they got
28 very used to what we wanted, how we did things, how things worked.

29 DR KIRKUP: Okay. And Furness was not unusual in that.

30 MR SIMPSON: No, it wasn't unusual, no.

31 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Geraldine.

32 DR WALTERS: So did you ever get to anywhere and find that actually you weren't
33 able to do everything that was required if you were on your own without the
34 doctor?

1 MR SIMPSON: It did happen, yes.

2 DR WALTERS: And what used to happen then?

3 MR SIMPSON: As I said, our first port of call was to contact our consultant on-call
4 and discuss with the consultant and get advice from the consultant.
5 Occasionally it would happen if we got to do a transfer and the baby wasn't fit
6 for transfer, then again, we would speak to our consultant and we would leave
7 the baby where it was because it was safer for the baby to stay where they
8 were. So it does happen occasionally, and it's not unique to our transport
9 team here.

10 DR WALTERS: Yes. So this case that you wrote the statement about, how typical
11 was that case?

12 MR SIMPSON: That wasn't typical on that day.

13 DR WALTERS: Yes. So when you got the call to go out, and the doctor wasn't
14 available so you were by yourself essentially...

15 MR SIMPSON: That was our norm.

16 DR WALTERS: Yes.

17 MR SIMPSON: It wasn't normal to take a consultant out on a transfer with you.

18 DR WALTERS: Right, or a registrar or anything?

19 MR SIMPSON: Yes, it would be a registrar or an advanced nurse practitioner
20 because of the range of skills that we can offer. It was either/or.

21 DR WALTERS: Yes. So when you arrived there, was it...

22 DR KIRKUP: I don't want to get into the clinical details of the case.

23 DR WALTERS: Oh, I beg your pardon.

24 DR KIRKUP: We need to have a break before we do that.

25 DR WALTERS: Yes, okay. Sorry, I'd forgotten that. I think I haven't got any more
26 general questions then.

27 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Julian.

28 MR BROOKES: Just a couple of things then. I'm interested in – you were talking
29 about the roadshows going around, keeping people informed on what was
30 expected. Was there any memorandum of understanding between the
31 organisations about what they were expected to do, what you would be able to
32 provide, some kind of written down agreement which was then consistent
33 across? All level ones do this, level twos do this, so that there was a clear

1 understanding from sender organisations and yourselves about what you were
2 doing.

3 MR SIMPSON: Yes, okay, as far as I'm aware from the origins of the transport team,
4 that yes, there was agreed policies for transporting the babies that were
5 updated from time to time. But yes, there was. Certainly we had a lead nurse
6 at Preston who was quite heavily involved with ensuring that we had smooth
7 running of the transport team and good communication pathways between
8 referring units and ourselves.

9 MR BROOKES: Because I was interested and wondering whether there was ever
10 any audit of compliance, if you see what I mean. A way of systematically
11 looking at what was being sent, to learn any lessons about whether or not
12 there were delays in decisions to contact you, things like that.

13 MR SIMPSON: I couldn't say whether there was specifically an audit or not. There
14 was a clinical governance set up within the transport team that would look at
15 any incidents, and I would presume that anything like delays or problems
16 would fall within the remit of the clinical governance, and instant reports being
17 reviewed. And that happened very regularly all the time I was at Preston.

18 MR BROOKES: Okay, that the colleagues would see. And just then one final
19 question, were you personally aware of any particular concerns about
20 transfers that you were receiving from Barrow?

21 MR SIMPSON: Not particularly; just the one incident.

22 MR BROOKES: Okay, that's fine.

23 DR WALTERS: I have been effectively programmed – I'm sorry, I'm a bit slow this
24 morning.

25 MR SIMPSON: It's okay.

26 DR WALTERS: Were the units given any information about what equipment or drugs
27 or support you would require when you got there?

28 MR SIMPSON: Not specifically about support. We would have a remit that we would
29 talk and we would ask that we wanted this, this and this doing, 'Could you
30 prepare this for us for when we get there?' So we would talk to the units and
31 maybe ask them to change their management prior to us getting there. That
32 was with a view to looking at how we were going to safely transfer the babies.

1 DR WALTERS: So – but was there anything along the lines of, 'We'd expect a range
2 of resuscitation drugs; we'd expect point of care testing for gases,
3 electrolytes,' that sort of thing? Did they have that sort of requirement set up?

4 MR SIMPSON: No, we didn't. We were aware of what each hospital had to offer.
5 We did have point of care testing for gases within the transport team, we have
6 a mobile analyser that we could utilise. Again, it comes within the remits of
7 hospitals offering neonatal care would automatically have a minimal standard
8 that would be there.

9 DR WALTERS: Right, so you shouldn't – you shouldn't need to have to specify them
10 basically.

11 MR SIMPSON: We shouldn't need to specify anything particularly.

12 DR WALTERS: I see, okay. Thanks.

13 DR KIRKUP: All right. I'll have a brief pause now while we ask people to leave the
14 room because we want to ask some questions that bear on clinical confidential
15 matters.

16

17 *[The interview continued in private]*

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Wednesday, 16 July 2014

Held at:
Park Hotel (Council Building)
East Cliff, Preston, PR1 3EA

Before:

Dr Bill Kirkup – Chairman of the Investigation
Professor Stewart Forsyth – Expert adviser on paediatrics
Professor Jonathan Montgomery – Expert adviser on ethics
Dr Geraldine Walters – Expert advisor on nursing

MS JACKIE SMITH

Transcript produced by Ubiquis
7th Floor, 61 Southwark Street, London, SE1 0HL
Telephone 020 7269 0370

1 DR KIRKUP: Thank you. That's great. Thank you for coming. I'm Bill Kirkup. I'm
2 chairing the Panel, and I'll ask the other Panel members to introduce
3 themselves, starting with Geraldine.

4 DR WALTERS: We know each other.

5 MS SMITH: We do.

6 DR KIRKUP: Okay.

7 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: Stewart Forsyth, paediatrician and medical director from
8 Dundee.

9 MS SMITH: Hello.

10 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I'm Jonathan Montgomery, I'm a professor of
11 healthcare law at University College London and also Chair of the Health
12 Research Authority, and I have previously chaired SHAs, PCTs at a couple of
13 other trusts.

14 DR KIRKUP: As you've seen, we're wired for sound and we are recording
15 proceedings. We'll make an agreed record at the end of proceedings. We
16 have opened the invitation to family members to come and observe these
17 sessions. As it happens, there's nobody here this afternoon but they have the
18 right to come and listen to the recording afterwards if they want to. Just so
19 you're aware of that.

20 And as you'll know we've removed all telephones, recording devices
21 etc. from us as well as you, and it's because it's important that when we
22 produce a report it's got everything in context and we haven't had any drip
23 feeding of information out of context ahead of time. I'm sure you'd be familiar
24 with the reasons for all of that.

1 MS SMITH: Yes, indeed.

2 DR KIRKUP: Is there any question that you want to ask me about the process
3 before we start?

4 MS SMITH: No, not at all, that's fine thank you.

5 DR KIRKUP: Okay, thank you. I'll start with a very general question then hand you
6 over to Jonathan, if I remember to get the running order right this time. Can
7 you tell me when you started in your present role? How long have you been
8 doing it? When did you start?

9 MS SMITH: I became the acting chief executive to the NMC at the beginning of
10 2012, and then I became the permanent chief executive at in June of last year.
11 I joined the NMC in 2010.

12 DR KIRKUP: Okay, what were you doing in 2010?

13 MS SMITH: I was the director, fitness to practice.

14 DR KIRKUP: Right, thank you. Jonathan.

15 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thanks very much Bill. I wonder if you can just
16 take us through the connections between the NMC and the Trust, because we
17 understand, I think, that a lot of work is about individual registrants, on both a
18 lot of activity from the NMC in relation to this particular Trust. I just wonder if
19 you can take it through how that unfolded, and sort of the chronology of the
20 NMC's involvement?

21 MS SMITH: Yes, I mean I'll try and do that as helpfully as I can. The events from
22 the NMC's perspective in relation to this Trust really culminated in 2011 when
23 the NMC, alongside the CQC, did an extraordinary review, which resulted in a
24 number of recommendations and an action plan. That review was followed up,

1 a year later in 2012, where we assessed progress against the
2 recommendations in 2011 and concluded that the state of supervision, which is
3 what we were primarily concerned with, was in a happier state of affairs than it
4 had been.

5 There are a number of other things that the NMC's done, but I perhaps
6 ought to say that the NMC didn't become aware of issues regarding individuals
7 or the Trust, I don't think until about 2009. Which pre-dates me, and I don't
8 make that comment as a way of saying, 'It has nothing to do with me', I make
9 that comment as a way of saying some of your questions I may find difficult to
10 answer, but I will be as helpful as I can be because we have gone back
11 through the documents that we have available to us.

12 So you will know, for example, that the NMC requires the LSA to
13 produce an annual report, and it certainly did produce annual reports going
14 back to 2007, and I've studied the annual report for 2008 and 2009 and I see
15 some information in that which, looking back now, I think could have indicated
16 that there were some issues that the NMC should have followed up at that
17 point.

18 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Okay, I was going to come to that a bit later...

19 MS SMITH: That's fine.

20 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: ...But as you've raised it, can we start there
21 because supervision is particular to midwives, isn't it?

22 MS SMITH: Yes, it is.

23 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: And it would be – and also it's been criticised by
24 the Ombudsman's report, so as we go through we'd like to understand how the

1 NMC is picking that up. We can say a bit more then about what the flags that,
2 you know, with hindsight, and I fully understand that you're talking about
3 hindsight, the sort of things that might be generated by the LSA annual report
4 that you could then think about actually...

5 MS SMITH: Well you may have looked at one of the annual reports. It's a very
6 detailed document, it goes into a range of issues. From a regulator's
7 perspective it should be focussing on, 'What are the red flags here?' So, for
8 example, the number of investigations that were being carried out, I think in
9 2008, 2009 report there were 110 investigations into midwives. Which
10 seemed, to me, to be high. But in the northwest region...

11 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: That's in the region, as oppose to the Trust...

12 MS SMITH: Yes. For the region. But in the northwest region there were over 4000
13 midwives. So the 110 needs to be put into the context of the number of
14 midwives in the area, in the region. There's a further comment in the report
15 about the number of serious untoward incidents, which, again, I think could
16 have been a trigger to ask for further information. So I just use those by way of
17 example. The report itself, as I say, is very detailed, and it talks about the
18 number of supervisors versus midwives, and the ratio and births and home
19 births and things like that.

20 But from a regulator's perspective, in terms of public protection, what
21 we're concerned with is what are the issues that represent a risk and how we're
22 responding to that.

23 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: If I could tease that out, because that's a strand I
24 was going to come back to later, but in terms of us thinking about where we –

1 it's quite important to understand. So you have that report from the supervising
2 authority which, at the time, was the northwest. Do you have a data set from
3 which you could tell what's unusual and whether this is a pattern that's
4 sufficiently – and if I can ask you to put that in the context of the current NHS
5 system as well, because it's about ...

6 MS SMITH: Yes, I mean that is difficult.

7 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: It's about what the baselines would be that enable
8 you to use that.

9 MS SMITH: No, I can't say that there was a data set back in 2009 that allowed us to
10 compare that information and say that it was an outlier. That's not to say it
11 didn't exist. I just – I'm not able to locate it. My best guess is that it didn't exist.
12 The process at the time was that the LSA report went to the midwifery
13 committee. The midwifery committee's a statutory committee of the NMC, and
14 there was a recommendation at the time that that should then go to the
15 Council.

16 There were no particular recommendations in relation to the number of
17 investigations or the number of serious untoward incidents, but that, in effect,
18 was the process.

19 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: And was that the process – was that there for all
20 the regions or was something about the northwest that was reported to Council
21 [inaudible]...

22 MS SMITH: No, the LSA reports would come once a year and would go to the
23 midwifery committee, and then on to the Council. That was the process then.
24 It isn't the process now.

1 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: So what's the process now?

2 MS SMITH: Well, we moved to quarterly quality monitoring in 2011, which enabled
3 us to get information from the LSAs on a quarterly basis, based on outcomes
4 rather than inputs and process, and that information now goes to the midwifery
5 committee on a quarterly basis. So it enables the committee to identify any red
6 flags, and suggest appropriate action. But that's – that's a process that has
7 evolved over the last five years, and it is pretty much where we are now.

8 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Excuse me, just ask the Panel, we don't have any
9 red lights [inaudible]...

10 DR KIRKUP: I don't know which bit that connects to [inaudible] red lights on.

11 MS SMITH: Do you want me to put mine on?

12 DR KIRKUP: Yes please, yes.

13 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: So if I can then follow that up in terms of that
14 you've evolved that process around supervision of midwives on – the
15 Ombudsman's report is sort of critical of the system, but if that's an evolving
16 process would you be thinking of extending it to nursing as well? Then the
17 numbers would be pretty horrendous?

18 MS SMITH: No. I think that the history of midwifery's very important here. We're
19 going back to 1902, and the system of regulating midwives was set up in 1902
20 because there was concern that midwives at that time were working
21 autonomously and not within a managed framework.

22 I suppose the view that the NMC takes of this now is that in the post-
23 Francis world the system for regulation has to be open and transparent. That
24 is not to say that supervision doesn't have benefits. There are plenty of

1 examples where it does have benefits. The difficulty comes when a supervisor
2 is the person who's providing the ongoing support and making decisions about
3 investigation. And that's where we agree with the Ombudsman. There is the
4 potential there for conflict, and that's a structural flaw, and therefore that's why
5 we commissioned The King's Fund to look at how we might make some
6 changes.

7 Of course, the other thing to say is that the LSA function and
8 supervision is within the NMC's Order, so even if we wanted to change – and
9 that's not our position – we're stuck with it unless the Government gives us the
10 legislation to change it.

11 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: We're not stuck with it. If there were things you
12 wanted to say to us that you'd like us to think about, in terms of
13 recommendations, we could...

14 MS SMITH: Well I – we want to see what The King's Fund says. I think there is a
15 case for saying, 'Is this a system now, which was designed in 1902, that works
16 in 2014? Can the public have confidence in it? Does it actually deliver public
17 protection?' I'm not talking now about supervision. And it is very difficult in this
18 debate to separate the two, but I think the two are important. There is value in
19 supervision, but we're talking about investigation, and the difficulty with the
20 LSA setup is it sits outside the managed framework. So often directors of
21 nursing will say, 'I don't know what's going on with my heads of midwifery, or
22 my supervisors.' And that's – I don't think that's an acceptable position.

23 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Okay thank you. We may come back to that later
24 on, I'm not sure. Can I go back to the extraordinary review, and it'd be helpful

1 to know how extraordinary an extraordinary review is. You know, so is this the
2 only one you've done, is it...

3 MS SMITH: No, no...

4 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: So can you tell us a bit about how common they
5 are, what triggers them and then what triggers what in particular?

6 MS SMITH: Again, without trying – too technical about this, our quality assurance
7 framework for midwifery was set up to assess whether the midwives' rules and
8 standards were being complied with. They were the standards that were set in
9 2004. So it's about the number of supervisors, whether the supervision is
10 effective. Many other things. But when we do an extraordinary review we do it
11 where we feel there are particular concerns around public protection and
12 patient safety that we need to be reassured about. So in previous years we've
13 done 54 extraordinary reviews. So it's not – it's not a rarity. We don't expect,
14 as a regulator, to do more than about 20 ...

15 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: 54 each year you're saying?

16 MS SMITH: Yes. We don't ...

17 DR WALTERS: Is it [inaudible].

18 MS SMITH: Is it with...?

19 DR WALTERS: The CQC?

20 MS SMITH: No, it's unusual for us to do it with the CQC, but in these two we did.
21 Having said that, we are more inclined to do it with the CQC now because we
22 don't want to have hospitals particularly being subject to inspection after
23 inspection. So it's not uncommon for us to do this, and we are looking for
24 particular areas which we need to test so, in relation to midwifery, it will be

1 around supervisors versus midwives, how supervision is working, how
2 investigations are being carried out...

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: When you say versus, do you mean rates or...?

4 MS SMITH: The ratio.

5 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Cases where there's a tension, for example?

6 MS SMITH: Both. Where the ratio and where there is a tension, and how they are
7 complying with our rules and standards, and also the suitability of the learning
8 environment for students.

9 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: And is there an equivalent for nursing as well? Or
10 is it only about midwives?

11 MS SMITH: There is an equivalent, yes. And we did an extraordinary review at Mid-
12 Staffordshire.

13 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Okay. So if we ask about the particular ones for
14 Morecambe Bay, and if [inaudible] will anticipate the question, which is how it
15 came about that this was a joint review with the CQC?

16 MS SMITH: Yes, again I'm trying to piece the picture together, but I think what
17 happened was complaints were made to us in 2009 about individual issues at
18 Morecambe Bay, and...

19 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Issues or ...?

20 MS SMITH: Events. Yes. Deaths.

21 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Yes, [inaudible], but about the deaths, yes.

22 MS SMITH: And particular individuals were very concerned about the extent to
23 which the LSA function and the midwives were being properly supervised. So
24 looking at it, it took us a little while to respond to that, because that was in 2009

1 and then we did the extraordinary review in 2011 with the CQC.

2 So we had various conversations with the CQC, and the SHA as it
3 was, around the most effective way of testing the system, governance, risk.

4 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: So the SHA has a risk summit I think in 2009.

5 MS SMITH: It did.

6 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Was the NMC part of that process?

7 MS SMITH: Yes, yes.

8 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Okay. And who in the SHA would you be mainly
9 dealing with?

10 MS SMITH: Can I say the person's name?

11 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Yes.

12 MS SMITH: Angela. I can't – I'm sorry, off the top of my head I cannot remember
13 her title. Apologies.

14 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Angela Brown? Associate Director?

15 MS SMITH: Yes, yes, that's it, yes.

16 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: [Inaudible] letter to her.

17 MS SMITH: Sorry. Yes, so it was mainly Angela and it was mainly the midwives
18 who the NMC employed at the time. The NMC's gone through a restructure
19 since then, and the way in which we quality assure midwives rules and
20 standards is now different, so it's don't not in house but out house. It's
21 outsourced now.

22 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: So from 2009 onwards you're – you've got an alert,
23 you're talking with the SHA on – about what to do, and then by 2011 it's
24 become apparent that what you're going to do is an extraordinary review. So

1 what sort of triggered the move into that type of action?

2 **MS SMITH:** I think – and this is a guess – I think continuing concerns about the
3 robustness of the LSA function, how midwives were being supervised, and the
4 culture. So there was plenty of noise, but all, really, the NMC had to go on –
5 and I say, 'All' I don't mean it in that way, but all the NMC had to go on was the
6 LSA reports and the complaints which were coming in.

7 **PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY:** But the extraordinary review is at two university
8 hospitals, Morecambe Bay...

9 **MS SMITH:** Yes.

10 **PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY:** As oppose to the whole of the LSA? Because it
11 covers a much bigger area, does it?

12 **MS SMITH:** Yes. It included how the LSA function was being managed.

13 **PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY:** Right.

14 **MS SMITH:** And I hope that we've submitted that information to you, yes.

15 **PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY:** And one of the things that I spotted from that is
16 that you have an action plan on the back of that which is an NMC action plan
17 as opposed to a UHMB or an NHS Northwest action plan. Would you expect
18 action plans from those separate organisations as well? Or..?

19 **MS SMITH:** I think it was surprising that it was just an NMC action plan. This wasn't
20 just an NMC issue. It was an issue for the NMC, but not just the NMC's issue.

21 **PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY:** So I think one of our questions we're trying to get
22 to the bottom of is, 'What are the capacity and capabilities of those in the
23 system to address these problems?'

24 **MS SMITH:** Yes.

1 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: And one interpretation of what I've just flagged up
2 to ask you about is that the NMC might have taken the view that there wasn't
3 sufficient capability or capacity to solve it within a satisfactory timetable and it
4 had to take up responsibility on. Would that be a fair...?

5 MS SMITH: Well I think the way the NMC saw this was that the problem was an
6 LSA function problem. And of course, extended beyond that, because it talked
7 about governance and culture and all sorts of other things, and I think the NMC
8 saw it as an LSA function problem, and therefore it took responsibility for it.
9 But of course it was a joint investigation with the CQC, and I think our
10 expectation – again I'm guessing – but our expectation at that time was that the
11 other issues would be picked up equally by the CQC, and, interestingly
12 enough, the recommendations that we both made were similar.

13 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: And the liaison with the CQC? The decision to
14 make it joint? How was that approached?

15 MS SMITH: It's easier now than it was then. I would say. Because the two
16 organisations would say, 'Well we have different frameworks and we're testing
17 different things.' We came at this from the viewpoint that we need to go in as a
18 team. If we're looking at the same things, testing the same things, that should
19 be done in that way.

20 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: So would you sort of have sort of set up a – it's not
21 quite an audit tool, but a schedule of things to look at, combining your
22 standards and their standards?

23 MS SMITH: I don't know if it was done like that at the time, I'm afraid I don't know.

24 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Fair enough. And the liaison on the – because

1 there's a difference between an inspectorate team and a decision to set it up
2 and deal with it. So the decision to set it up, I mean it should be joint with the
3 CQC, does that sit at your level now? Or another?

4 **MS SMITH:** No, no. It would sit beneath my level, and as I say, I think it is easier
5 now than it was then.

6 **PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY:** Okay. So that's taken us to the 2011 investigation.

7 **MS SMITH:** Yes.

8 **PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY:** There's an action plan and it looks as though the
9 NMC is quite active in monitoring that action plan, you know, you've just
10 described that you'd sort of taken on that responsibility. Is that common with
11 other extraordinary reviews as well? Or would it be different?

12 **MS SMITH:** It would depend. Extraordinary reviews, in relation to midwifery issues,
13 are quite rare. We tend to see it more in nursing. Obviously the numbers are
14 bigger. But if we're going to do an extraordinary review then we would expect
15 to have an action plan against our own rules and standards.

16 **PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY:** But is it all for one of your assistant directors to
17 chair the meetings through?

18 **MS SMITH:** That's as it was then, that is not the case now.

19 **PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY:** So what would happen now?

20 **MS SMITH:** Well we outsource QA, which is done by a firm called Mott MacDonald,
21 which we've been using for a number of years. They use lay reviewers. They
22 would do this. It would not be done by the NMC. So we've changed that.

23 **PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY:** Thank you. And then that takes us to the re-
24 review, in 2012. Is that also joint with the CQC or [inaudible]...

1 MS SMITH: Yes.

2 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Yes, and was that a timescale that was planned
3 right from the beginning? It's always an annual return or is it...

4 MS SMITH: I think we decided that we would do a review a year later. We'd keep a
5 very close eye on things, do a review a year later, give them an opportunity to
6 make improvements. It was always the intention to do a joint review.

7 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: And what's the outcome of that? Is it a, 'We no
8 longer have any concerns?' Or, 'We have sufficient assurance to take a step
9 back and leave it to itself?'

10 MS SMITH: I don't think I could say the NMC's taken a step back. I think the NMC
11 keeps a very close eye on events at Morecambe Bay. So we continue to
12 monitor the action plan and, if we feel it's necessary to do another
13 extraordinary review, that's what we will do.

14 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: It would be a new extraordinary review, would it?

15 MS SMITH: It will.

16 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: So you've done the one and the follow up...

17 MS SMITH: Yes.

18 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: And in that sense it's a watching brief file as
19 oppose to an active brief file?

20 MS SMITH: Yes. I mean there are two other things. The quarterly quality
21 monitoring, which I talked about, which gives us information sooner. And
22 we've changed our midwives rules and standards to bring some clarity around
23 the role of the supervisor providing support and advice versus investigation.

24 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Okay. I wanted to ask questions about individual

1 referrals, but I don't know if we should break and see if anybody's got...

2 DR KIRKUP: Well I do. I apologise that the answer to the question to the question
3 is probably in the paperwork somewhere, but if you could just help to take me
4 through this particular aspect it would be enormously useful. Can you describe
5 the accountability chain for midwifery supervision?

6 MS SMITH: Yes. For supervision the LSA unit appoints supervisors of midwives,
7 and the supervisor of midwives will have a annual supervisory meeting with a
8 midwife. So a midwife needs to have a supervisor, and then they have the
9 annual meeting, and it is through the LSA function that that then reports into
10 the NMC.

11 DR KIRKUP: Okay, so the supervisor is usually a colleague working in the same
12 unit, possibly at a more senior level?

13 MS SMITH: Yes.

14 DR KIRKUP: If it was just a colleague, they'd report their findings to you? They do
15 an assessment of each individual midwife. Where does that information then
16 go to?

17 MS SMITH: Well, it varies. Depending on which country we're talking about.

18 DR KIRKUP: England.

19 MS SMITH: So in England it would report into the LSA. Now, it may do in some
20 circumstances, there may be a link into the director of nursing. But that is not
21 always the case.

22 DR KIRKUP: But usually to the LSA, which was a function of the SHA?

23 MS SMITH: Yes.

24 DR KIRKUP: And is now NHS England?

1 MS SMITH: Yes.

2 DR KIRKUP: Okay. So there's just one – they're not the LSA, it's just the
3 supervising authority. Does that [inaudible]?

4 MS SMITH: No, there are a number of LSAs in England, but they all report into NHS
5 England.

6 DR KIRKUP: Okay, and that would be another midwife, at regional level, who would
7 be receiving the reports of all of the unit based supervisors, yes?

8 MS SMITH: Yes, yes.

9 DR KIRKUP: And then who does that person report to?

10 MS SMITH: My understanding is that that person reports to the CMO for England.

11 DR KIRKUP: Right.

12 MS SMITH: But the requirement for the LSA is to produce an annual report, which
13 they send to the NMC.

14 DR KIRKUP: Yes. Who would be in a position to look at the work of an LSA and
15 say, 'They're doing their job properly', or, 'They're not actually doing their job
16 effectively'?

17 MS SMITH: That, in effect...

18 DR KIRKUP: Who would do that?

19 MS SMITH: That, in effect, is the NMC's responsibility according to the NMC's legal
20 framework.

21 DR KIRKUP: Okay, and what process do you, as an organisation, undertake to
22 discharge that responsibility?

23 MS SMITH: It's the quality assurance monitoring that we do. And scrutiny of the
24 LSA annual reports.

1 DR KIRKUP: Right. What would you expect the role of the SHA to have been.

2 Let's leave aside NHS England at the moment. But what would the relation of
3 the – the relationship be to the SHA [inaudible]?

4 MS SMITH: Well I would have expect some connection, some reporting
5 mechanism, from the LSA to the SHA. But, as I've described, it's – the system
6 sits here and the LSA function sits there, and the relationship is between the
7 LSA and the NMC and that's at arm's length, so I don't think you can see a
8 clear line, a clear structure...

9 DR KIRKUP: I'm seeing lots of dotted lines. That's what's concerning me.

10 MS SMITH: Yes.

11 DR KIRKUP: Okay, I just wanted to be sure that I'd got that [inaudible]...

12 MS SMITH: No, no, no, you have described it – as I said at the outset, I'm not sure
13 that that is the system that the public can necessarily look at and say, 'That
14 makes sense.'

15 DR KIRKUP: Okay. This is not – despite the very complicated answer, it's a simple
16 question as, well, [inaudible]. The comparison between that and the new
17 responsible officer for doctors, with the GMC, I mean I think that would be a
18 question we might need to ask ourselves that is in what ways are they
19 different? Is there some similar degree of function with re-validation. Because,
20 I mean, Nursing and Midwifery have had a long standing system for monitoring
21 whether people keep up to date and those sorts of things, in the way that
22 makes it difficult to [inaudible]. So how are the functions different [inaudible]...

23 MS SMITH: Well I've heard the comment about it's similar to the responsible officer
24 role for doctors, but responsible officer is a local director, who's part of the

1 board. The LSA MO isn't. So there is some governance there, and I think
2 that's slightly different.

3 DR KIRKUP: Do you think the governance is stronger for the supervision? Or
4 weaker?

5 MS SMITH: I don't know that I can answer that. There are good examples and
6 there are poor examples. The difficulty that we have is, as I've always
7 described it, this is delegated regulation. It's regulation at a distance, and if it
8 sits in the NMC's legal framework then the NMC should have control over it,
9 and I think what's – what is clear is that there wasn't that control, and that's
10 why we agree with the Ombudsman that is this structurally flawed? Yes, we
11 think it probably is. But it's a bit more than that, because I'm not sure whether
12 the director of nursing has control over it. Because it sits outside that clinical
13 governance framework as well. So it's an odd setup. But I don't think it's the
14 same for doctors in the role of the responsible officer. That's my view.

15 DR KIRKUP: Gerry.

16 DR WALTERS: You said the problem with the LSA function. Did you mean across
17 the whole of the northwest?

18 MS SMITH: Well, in respect of Morecambe Bay, yes. I'm talking about the number
19 of investigations that were reported in the annual report.

20 DR WALTERS: But just for Morecambe Bay?

21 MS SMITH: Well, it didn't break it down, yes.

22 DR WALTERS: Well that's the question. Because I've looked at the annual report
23 and it's so non-granular...

24 MS SMITH: Yes.

1 DR WALTERS: It'd be very difficult to get anything out of it...

2 MS SMITH: Yes, exactly.

3 DR WALTERS: I can see why – I just wondered whether you thought it was the way
4 that the function was being exercised from the LSA alone at sort of SHA level,
5 or whether you thought it was about the way this particular trust were handling
6 it?

7 MS SMITH: It – I'm guessing, and I'm looking back now, and I think it's probably a
8 bit of both. But I'm guessing, because there is – there's nothing to indicate
9 what the NMC's view was in 2009.

10 DR WALTERS: And when they did the extraordinary investigation, I was sort of
11 looking at some of the actions, and they're quite wide ranging aren't they? So
12 there's things like, 'The strategy for supervisors should reflect need to support
13 medical staff and midwives to work collaboratively in order to provide safe care
14 for new babies.' And, 'Supervisors need to consider how they identify and
15 appropriately challenge process and practice if they don't think it's best practice
16 guidance'.

17 And when they did the review, they sort of said, 'Met'. And I just
18 wondered, you know, did the reviewers have real confidence in that? Because
19 they are – they, to me, sort of are getting caught in the issues and I just wonder
20 how – because obviously there are actions and ...

21 MS SMITH: Yes.

22 DR WALTERS: ...Follow ups on that, I just wonder what your take on ...

23 MS SMITH: Well I, like you, looked at the recommendations, thought they were
24 quite broad and – would make it quite difficult to test whether you had met or

1 partially met. I don't know, is the answer to that. It is done differently now,
2 because it is outsourced by us, so we would have a different tool and a
3 different measurement.

4 DR WALTERS: But I suppose just to sort of – sort of ponder on if they did go and
5 the review found full collaboration between midwives and obstetricians, and
6 that people worked actually according to best practice, and these were really
7 deep cultural issues, what could the NMC do about that?

8 MS SMITH: Report it to the Trust board and the SHA and ask them to do something
9 about it. Beyond that, I suspect not much because we're obviously concerned
10 with individuals.

11 DR WALTERS: Yes, okay.

12 DR KIRKUP: Stewart do you want to come in on this specific aspect?

13 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: Well, I was going to pick up this issue. It's very much a
14 sort of uni-professional approach, and yet the quality of care very much
15 depends on the good interaction between different professions, whether it's
16 obstetricians, paediatricians, managers etc., and I therefore felt that you're
17 missing something in terms of trying to detect how a unit works by focussing on
18 sort of the one to one with the midwife and I do, just trying to visualise that in
19 practice, and I can see how the message comes over maybe quite different to
20 what's actually happening, you know, at a surface level?

21 MS SMITH: Yes. I mean, as I – if I can just follow up on my point, I mean, we are
22 set up to deal with individuals. We're not a systems regulator. So I think, to
23 some extent, what the action plan identifies is us straying into an area which
24 we're not designed to do, but nonetheless felt compelled to do it because we

1 thought something needed to happen. So the way in which we do these
2 reviews now is different, but fundamentally it comes down to individuals, and
3 we can only act against individuals.

4 I suppose the value here was that we were doing it with the CQC, and
5 therefore we would have expected action around culture and systems to be
6 picked up. And I believe that is the case now, but we're talking about 2009,
7 2010 where not a lot went on.

8 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: I'm getting a sense here that you're saying the NMC was
9 attempting to step into a bit of a void in 2009, '10. I don't want to put words in
10 your mouth. Is that?

11 MS SMITH: Well I don't think the NMC did, from my reading of it, did much in 2009
12 and '10, and what I said at the beginning was we had an annual report, which
13 me looking at it, suggested some red flags, and we obviously wanted to test
14 how the supervisory bit was working, which was why we decided to do it in
15 2011. I do think that was the right thing to do in 2011. But the extent to which
16 we can act, with systems issues, is beyond our capacity.

17 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: Okay, you were referring to 2011. My mistake. But
18 would the same comment apply? Because you're straying into issues that
19 were not simply about individual regulation, you were getting into systems?

20 MS SMITH: Yes, but what we could have done was ask ourselves some questions
21 about the LSA function. This was a review of Morecambe Bay.

22 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: If I could just – I mean I think that in retrospect therefore
23 do you feel the system did fail? I mean, evidence is that there were some
24 difficulties of working – of attitudes, behaviours within midwifery. Now, do you

1 think in retrospect that that was ever not picked up in the previous approach
2 that was taken by NMC?

3 MS SMITH: I would look at a report like that now and say, if there are 110
4 investigations and 40 serious untoward incidents, what's going on? And how is
5 this being managed and what's the process and how can we be assured? But
6 the design of this system doesn't lend itself to that happening very easily.
7 Because LSA MOs are not appointed by the NMC, they're appointed by the
8 LSA.

9 The NMC almost has, as the Ombudsman said herself, no control over
10 this. And so you can see how, looking back, the NMC thought to it's, 'Well
11 okay, we have an annual report here, it's telling us something, we'll do what we
12 do, which is give it to our midwifery committee and then to our Council.'

13 I think the NMC has only really grasped the issue of midwifery
14 regulation in the last two or three years, but even now we are still stuck with a
15 system that looks peculiar, because it is at arm's length and you can't join the
16 line.

17 DR KIRKUP: Yes, given that there were those red flags there, would you have
18 expected the LSA to try and look to see where, within the region they were
19 arising?

20 MS SMITH: Yes. I mean the commentary in the report says that there was no need
21 to refer. I think there was a couple of cases where they referred to the NMC
22 individuals. But yes, and that's - my sense of the annual report when you
23 receive it is it gives you an awful lot of information, but it doesn't make it very
24 easy to identify where the concerns are.

1 DR KIRKUP: Where's the hot spots.

2 MS SMITH: Yes.

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Related question. Do you think it would have been
4 easy for the LSA northwest to realise that there were red flags? Because they
5 would have only seen their own report. You were able, Midwifery Committee,
6 to look at reports of all the LSAs and so you'd be able to see whether this is out
7 of line or what you'd expect.

8 MS SMITH: I don't know.

9 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Can I sort of...

10 DR KIRKUP: Just one more on the same topic, then I'll hand back to you. Would
11 the SH – would you expect the SHA to have had a role, if...

12 MS SMITH: Yes.

13 DR KIRKUP: Looking at that information and saying, 'We want to know where the
14 hospital...'

15 MS SMITH: Yes.

16 DR KIRKUP: Okay.

17 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I just want to – I may not quite be able to nail it
18 down, but just to reflect back what I think I heard in that sort of pattern of that
19 story, which is that at the level of the LSA report you can see some red flags.
20 You might not have had the data set [inaudible] you should have that really
21 systematically, but you can see that they're there, but in itself the report doesn't
22 tell you it's Morecambe Bay, because it's aggregated, but you then have along
23 side that you have, in 2009, some reports coming in in relation to the death and
24 in '09 to '11, so the period before you actually did the extraordinary review,

1 you're in touch with the SHA and therefore you're part of the discussions about
2 risks there, and it's in '11 and it becomes apparent to you that actually it's time
3 to do an extraordinary review...

4 **MS SMITH:** Yes.

5 **PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY:** I've understood that?

6 **MS SMITH:** You have, yes.

7 **PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY:** Yes, good. Thank you. Can I go to the individual
8 referrals?

9 **MS SMITH:** Of course, yes.

10 **PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY:** Deal with them, and it would be, we'll appreciate
11 you can't say things necessarily about things that are live files and whatever,
12 but I think the most important thing for us is try and understand the signals that
13 can be picked up at a regulatory level, so can you say a bit about the referrals
14 that came in from Morecambe Bay on how you connected them? Because
15 you've described with the LSA process in 2009, how the NMC has handled
16 those referrals?

17 **MS SMITH:** I'm just trying to think what I can say. So we have a number of open
18 cases in fitness to practise. Some of those came in in 2009. Some related to
19 events that had happened in 2008. There are a number of those which are still
20 open and, again, tracking back the history, cases were put on hold pending
21 other investigations, and it wasn't until last year, or the end of last year, that the
22 NMC picked up and decided to investigate a number of fitness to practise
23 concerns.

24 **PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY:** So can we – I appreciate you're very careful not to

1 talk about individual cases, but I think there's a pattern of the pictures that
2 we're looking at that there is an overlap of agencies involved in this.

3 MS SMITH: Yes.

4 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: And our understanding, the degree of liaison, the
5 non liaison, the handovers, the difference between not investigating something
6 because it's a police investigation, or not investigating something because it's a
7 CQC or because the SHA is dealing with it. So can you take us through those
8 – what are the issues that lead you to say, 'We have to suspend this' if you like
9 while you make...

10 MS SMITH: Again, I'm going back through the documents, but what appears to
11 have been the case is that we received referrals in 2009. There – I think there
12 were some investigations carried out and then some cases were put on hold
13 pending discussions with the SHA, pending discussions with the CQC, pending
14 discussions with the police so, as you say, various agencies.

15 I can't show you documents for those discussions, but my
16 understanding is...

17 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: You can't show us or there aren't any?

18 MS SMITH: I don't think there are any, yes. I don't think there are. Because if there
19 were I'm sure we would have found them and sent them to you. My sense was
20 that information was being provided to us from a variety of quarters, which
21 made the NMC start and then stop various things, and then eventually hold,
22 when it became aware that there was a police investigation. So complaints
23 were coming in, some investigation was being carried out, and then it was
24 being reported pending other things happening. I know that's not terribly

1 scientific, but that's my sense of what happened.

2 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: And I guess my question then is, how managed
3 that process was. There's a difference between being scientific and it being a
4 sort of more forward system, or a sense that there was group of things that you
5 had to keep sight of around the same institution. Because your systems are
6 geared up around individuals, aren't they?

7 MS SMITH: Yes, yes. So there was very – there was very close and ongoing
8 discussion between the fitness to practise directorate and the unit that had
9 responsibility for overseeing the LSA function. So there were ongoing
10 discussions between those two internally in the NMC.

11 But I don't think either one of those impacted, or there wasn't a
12 connection necessarily made, except when it came to 2011 and the
13 extraordinary review was done. At some point, again I can't show it because I
14 don't think it exists, there was recognition that something broader needed to
15 happen in the form of the extraordinary review with the CQC.

16 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: And would that be a similar pattern for a nursing
17 case, and you've described it particularly around the LSA reports, but you've
18 also described you do extraordinary reviews because of triggers around those
19 same cases as well?

20 MS SMITH: Yes. Yes, that would be the same. The difference here, as you say,
21 was there a number of agencies involved and clearly what happened was a
22 decisions was taken that the fitness to practise cases need to go on hold
23 pending the police investigation.

24 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: And what do the complainants and the registrants

1 know about that? [Inaudible] registrants have the right [inaudible]?

2 MS SMITH: Yes. About the investigations being put on hold?

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Yes, I mean how – how much do they know
4 about..?

5 MS SMITH: Well, I think some of them were aware that investigations had started
6 and then stopped, and then I think at some point it was communicated well
7 we're not going to do anything until the police conclude their investigation.
8 That's my interpretation of looking back at it.

9 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: And that would be the same for both the person
10 who had referred and also the registrant?

11 MS SMITH: That's my understanding, but I would need to check it.

12 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I'm not sure whether it will matter in detail...

13 MS SMITH: No.

14 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: It's really understanding whether this goes
15 completely quiet and looks like inactivity, or whether it feels, to the person
16 that's referred, that it's being examined but it's a question of...

17 MS SMITH: Well I think there are two things. There's inactivity, as in nothing
18 significant happening and it going quiet – this was never something that was
19 quiet. There was always conversation and query or complaint about something
20 or other. There was never great gaps where there was no communication, my
21 look at it. What I would say is there is a general rule that where there is a
22 police investigation we will always pause, and that should go first.

23 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thank you. And how common is a delay of that
24 sort of length? Then you've got referrals in 2009, you described why there

1 have been various reasons for it taking long to get through, but they're still live
2 cases. Is that [inaudible]...

3 MS SMITH: It's not that common, no.

4 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: So it's a peculiar feature particular to Morecambe
5 Bay?

6 MS SMITH: It is.

7 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thank you. I think that's all I've got at the moment.

8 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Geraldine?

9 DR WALTERS: You said that some would be put on hold pending whatever the
10 SHA were doing. What would they be doing that would warrant you to put
11 them on hold?

12 MS SMITH: No, there wasn't a request from them. I think it was because there
13 were discussions going on and complaints about the LSA report, about other
14 investigations. They may be relevant to the FTP cases. So there was an
15 internal dialogue between units in the NMC, 'Well I'm speaking to X, so maybe
16 you'd better just hold on that for the moment', because other stuff might
17 emerge. For example, there were enquiries going on that we weren't told
18 about until much later, and got wind of later on, so because they will be
19 relevant to the FTP case sometimes things started and then stopped.

20 DR WALTERS: Right, would it – would any of them have been referred back to the
21 LSA?

22 MS SMITH: Would any of the cases?

23 DR WALTERS: [Inaudible], any of the referrals, or concerns that you received,
24 would you have referred them back for supervision on the FTP action?

1 MS SMITH: No, I don't think so. I can check, but I'm pretty sure that didn't happen.

2 DR WALTERS: Would they always have been recognised as a cluster? Or could

3 they have come in through different routes?

4 MS SMITH: I think they would have been recognised as a cluster, although I do

5 think they came in through different routes. But again, I would need to check

6 that.

7 DR WALTERS: So was there any internal discussion within NMC about suddenly

8 we seem to have quite a lot of cases from Morecambe Bay?

9 MS SMITH: Yes.

10 DR WALTERS: And were there any decisions made because of that recognition?

11 MS SMITH: Well, apart from the extraordinary reviews...

12 DR WALTERS: No.

13 MS SMITH: Yes.

14 DR WALTERS: Right, okay.

15 DR KIRKUP: Thank you. Stewart?

16 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: Just go back to the original time of 2009. It's now 2014.

17 Now listening to what you say about other agencies being involved, but I mean

18 there's obviously some major issues for the individuals involved and, at the

19 same time trying to run a service, trying to, if they're still working to and, at the

20 same time trying to find a high quality service, and this is hanging over them

21 this, in a ways, it's the duration could be having an impact on the service in

22 Barrow today, and for – I just wondered what measures are being taken to try

23 and bring this process to a satisfactory conclusion as quickly as possible.

24 MS SMITH: Well, the investigations are now ongoing. We will be at the point

1 shortly when we decide what the next steps are, and I don't think there will be a
2 resolution in the very near future to some of these. I think it will, in some
3 respects, continue to be an issue for the NMC for at least another six to nine
4 months.

5 So I quite accept this is a hugely long period of time. We're talking
6 about five years now, and that is very long and very disappointing, and it is
7 unusual. But I think it's important that we take the time to make the right
8 decisions, bearing in mind the parties involved here and the length of time that
9 these cases have remained open.

10 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: Yes, I mean because it could be claimed that, in fact, the
11 process of trying to resolve the problem is actually having continuing damaging
12 effect on the quality of service.

13 MS SMITH: I understand that, but there are individual concerns which, on the face
14 of it, appear very serious and therefore we need to take these cases through
15 our process. I do understand that.

16 DR KIRKUP: Okay. I think we've covered everything on that, but does anybody
17 want to come back?

18 DR WALTERS: Just one more question. I mean, again, it's if there are a cluster of
19 cases, and the findings, in terms of peoples' practise is the same in each case,
20 how would you deal with that from an NMC point of view?

21 MS SMITH: I think that comes back to supervision. And how those individuals are
22 being trained and managed. So it's a local issue as well as a supervisory
23 issue. It's probably as much as I can say.

24 DR WALTERS: Because if – just supposing – if there was some sort of element of

1 practice which actually all four cases they were all doing this wrong, then would
2 you construe, 'Actually then, this is normal practice in this unit, it's probably still
3 happening now amongst eight other practitioners.' I suppose that'd be a bit
4 unusual...

5 MS SMITH: It would be, yes. It would be. Yes. I mean we would have to see what
6 the outcomes are.

7 DR KIRKUP: Jonathan?

8 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I just wanted to ask you to reflect a bit on some
9 very very general issue, which is the different tensions between the individual
10 regulator responsibilities that you have and the system issues, and what are
11 the oddities about the LSA process [inaudible] stake in the system process as
12 well as the individuals?

13 But I wondered if we could ask you to step back a bit and say from a
14 point of view from a regulator, what are the contributions that you might be able
15 to make to system safety, system improvement? Because you hold data sets
16 that not necessarily everybody else has, and actually we've seen an example
17 in this – the exhibit you've just taken us through, of where actually you had to
18 work quite closely with people who are responsible for system regulation in one
19 way or another. I'd be interested to know whether you think that's something
20 that you could have a stronger, more general role in or whether you think it's
21 stretching you too far?

22 MS SMITH: Well, we do have lots of data, and it's really picking up on Geraldine's
23 point, which is if our fitness to practise cases are telling us something, then we
24 need to use it and it needs to feed into education and training so that we get

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19

that right.

We do share information with the CQC for example on a regular basis when they're doing their inspections now. We get requests, and we hope to see the same back, because it can't just be one way. So we do have a part to play in this, but I think we do have to be careful about ensuring that we don't stray into territory where actually we can't make an impact, or we can't deliver, because we're over promising there and not delivering.

PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: And are there any issues that prevent you from doing that, when you feel you should be able to, that you might want us to think about in terms of that?

MS SMITH: Well I think in relation to midwifery and the LSA function we've been over that territory. I think beyond that no, the relationship we have with the CQC is pretty effective at the moment.

PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thank you.

DR KIRKUP: Okay, is there anything else that you'd like to say to us?

MS SMITH: No, thank you.

DR KIRKUP: Thank you very much for coming.

MS SMITH: Thank you.

[Interview concluded]

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Monday, 29 September 2014

**Held at:
Park Hotel (Council Building)
East Cliff, Preston, PR1 3EA**

Before:

**Dr Bill Kirkup – Chairman of the Investigation
Julian Brookes – expert adviser on governance
Professor Jonathan Montgomery – expert advisor on ethics**

JANET SOO-CHUNG

**Transcript produced by Ubiquis
7th Floor, 61 Southwark Street, London, SE1 0HL
Telephone 020 7269 0370**

1 DR KIRKUP: Thank you for coming. I'll just say for the record that my name's
2 Bill Kirkup and I'm chairing the panel. We have met before. I'll ask my two
3 colleagues to introduce themselves.

4 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thank you. I'm Jonathan Montgomery; I'm a
5 professor of healthcare law at University College London and Chair of the
6 Health Research Authority. In the past, I've Chaired PCTs and an SHA, and I
7 think we may have met before as well, because I think I recognise you.

8 MS SOO-CHUNG: How do you do? Nice to see you.

9 MR BROOKES: Hi, I'm Julian Brookes. I'm currently Deputy Chief Operating Officer
10 for Public Health England, but I was previously Head of Clinical Quality at the
11 Department of Health.

12 DR KIRKUP: You'll see that we're wired for sound. We will make a recording and
13 then agree a record of the interview at the end. If there are any clinically
14 confidential matters that you want to raise, we can go into a confidential
15 session at that point, but you let us know.

16 We do open proceedings to family members. As it happens, there
17 aren't any here this morning, but they may be able to listen to the transcript of
18 the proceedings at a subsequent time. You'll also know that we've asked you
19 to hand over any mobile phones, recording devices, etc. That's just to
20 emphasise we don't want anything to go outside this room until we're able to
21 produce a report with conclusions in context. Do you have any questions for
22 us about the process?

23 MS SOO-CHUNG: I don't and my phone's been handed over.

1 DR KIRKUP: I'll start off with a very general question before handing you over to
2 Jonathan. If you could just outline when you were first associated with the
3 PCT, how long that lasted and what then happened.

4 MS SOO-CHUNG: Yes, that's fine. During July 2009, I was assessed and
5 interviewed for the post of Chief Exec for North Lancs PCT, and I was
6 subsequently appointed to that post. I came into post, I'm fairly sure, at 1
7 September 2009. I continued in that post through until the run-up to May 2011.
8 I think you'll remember at that time PCTs were being clustered so, at that time,
9 the Lancashire cluster with the five Primary Care Trusts and, following an
10 interview process, I was asked to take on the Lancashire cluster. That was
11 May 2011. I continued in that role through to when the PCTs were dissolved
12 and, at that point, it was apparent that Lancashire would have its own area
13 team. As the cluster Chief Exec and then the interim area team director, I
14 appointed the team at Lancs LAT. I set up the eight CCGs and also the
15 Commissioning Support Unit there. Subsequently, at the end of March 2013, I
16 came out of the NHS as a full-timer.

17 DR KIRKUP: Okay, thanks. That's very helpful.

18 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thanks very much, Bill. Can we start with when
19 you arrived, the handover and what you were told about the priorities, the
20 quality issues and the financial issues, or whatever it was that was most
21 significant at that stage?

22 MS SOO-CHUNG: At the point of taking up post, the usual things as an incoming
23 chief executive: I started to brief myself about all manner of issues, so reading
24 the usual documents, meeting a full range of staff and also meeting the local
25 Trust chief executives. It was just really a normal handover. There wasn't

1 anything in those very early days, in the run-up to taking up post, that would
2 cause me any particular concern. Truthfully, I was just getting the broadest
3 spread of issues that I could, getting familiar with those, and really
4 acclimatising. I'd not worked in Lancashire previously, so it was a new patch
5 to me.

6 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: How many Trusts were you dealing with them

7 MS SOO-CHUNG: At the time in North Lancs, we were dealing with the University
8 Hospitals Morecambe Bay. We also had a flow of patients to Blackpool
9 Foundation Trust and to the Lancashire teaching hospitals based at Royal
10 Preston, and a very small flow of patients to Southport and Ormskirk Trust –
11 sorry, and the Mental Health Trust at that time, Lancashire Care Trust – so
12 quite a few Trusts in that area – sorry, East Lancs Hospital Trust as well.
13 Sorry about that; there are a lot of them.

14 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: That's fine. Tell us what your impressions of
15 Morecambe Bay Trust were when you met the Chief Executive.

16 MS SOO-CHUNG: The first time I met Tony Halsall, the Chief Executive at that time,
17 my very first meeting, he came to our offices. My office was on the second
18 floor at that time, at Moor Lane Mills. I was told he'd arrived, so I came down
19 from second floor just to bring him up to my office. I suppose I was a bit
20 surprised when he said he hadn't been expecting that. I didn't quite know
21 what he meant. I took that to mean that perhaps relationships between my
22 predecessor and the Trust had not been everything that they might have been.
23 I didn't comment. We started building our working relationship from there, and
24 that was when I first met the Chief Exec of Morecambe Bay.

1 What happened then was one of the things that I wanted to do was get
2 out and about, as you do. It's no good being in an office all day, so I met quite
3 a lot of the GPs and the practice-based commissioning groups in the area.
4 Almost immediately, within, I would say, four to six weeks of taking up my
5 appointment, I was met with what I would describe as a rising tide of
6 complaints and concerns, flagged by our GP colleagues. These were issues
7 ranging from administrative difficulties in the communications from Morecambe
8 Bay, issues relating to patient care, concerns about engagement and
9 relationships; that's how I'd describe the set of concerns at that time.

10 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Those GPs you were dealing with, were they mostly
11 dealing with the RLI or were they dealing with the whole Trust?

12 MS SOO-CHUNG: They would mainly have been dealing with the RLI. You'll know
13 Morecambe Bay Trust has three main sites; two of them were over the border
14 at Cumbria PCT, and the one site at our side of the boundary was the RLI.
15 Most of the concerns related to the RLI.

16 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: From the correspondence that I've seen, it doesn't
17 sound as though they were focused on maternity services; they were mostly
18 focused on other areas. I know maternity does emerge a bit later on but, at
19 that stage, would I be right in thinking that maternity wasn't one of the issues?

20 MS SOO-CHUNG: It wasn't. There were many and varied issues, but maternity was
21 not one of those at that time.

22 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: How did you go about raising the concerns that
23 were being reported to you with Tony Halsall?

24 MS SOO-CHUNG: Initially when you come on to a patch, and particularly as an
25 incoming chief executive, you'll understand that everybody wants to know your

1 opinion and they're very anxious to give you their opinion in return. Initially, I
2 did wonder whether this was a bit of a phenomenon of new chief executive on
3 the patch; this is our opportunity to say things that we've been saying for a
4 long time but, actually, we've got a new person to say them to, so they're
5 hearing it for the first time.

6 I'm also aware that, on many patches, a large acute Trust can
7 sometimes be a target for comments, some of which may well be unwarranted.
8 As the weeks went on, I did feel that those comments and concerns were
9 probably a little bit more than the usual outburst, perhaps, when a new person
10 arrives on the patch.

11 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Was that because you felt that the clinical concerns
12 had more substance that you might have guessed or because of the
13 relationships that you picked up between the Trust and the outside?

14 MS SOO-CHUNG: I don't think it was either of those things. The way I would
15 describe it was the concerns were so varied and from so many quarters, and
16 voiced by so many people, that I felt that there was probably something
17 underlying these difficulties at that time.

18 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: How did you decide to move that forward?

19 MS SOO-CHUNG: One of the other things I did very early on, probably within the
20 first week of being in post, was I spoke quite a bit with my colleague, the Chief
21 Executive of Cumbria PCT. At that time, I was obviously aware that we were
22 co-commissioners of the Morecambe Bay Trust, bearing in mind the
23 disposition and the geography of their sites. The Chief Exec of Cumbria was
24 quite pleased to have somebody to work closely with in looking at the Trust,

1 bearing in mind that we looked at the sites on our site of the boundary
2 probably in more detail than the ones on the other side.

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: It's helpful for us to use names so that we don't
4 make a mistake. This is Sue Page, is it?

5 MS SOO-CHUNG: It is; it's Sue Page. That's right.

6 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Were her concerns similar to yours or did you have
7 different sets of concerns?

8 MS SOO-CHUNG: It's fair to say that Sue wasn't surprised at the concerns. It
9 wasn't something that she'd heard described in that way from North
10 Lancashire. I think the reason for that may have been that my predecessor
11 had been a former Chief Executive of Morecambe Bay Trust, and there may
12 well have been perhaps a conflict of interest. That may be putting it too
13 strongly, but one of the things that I picked up very quickly was that one of the
14 previous Chief Executives of the major provider on the patch had very quickly
15 been appointed to be one of the commissioners. Additionally, the Director of
16 Commissioning for the PCT had been the former Director of Operations for the
17 Trust. This would have been Ian Cumming. After Ian Cumming came to the
18 PCT, the Director of Operations became the acting Chief Executive for a while,
19 and subsequently became the Director of Commissioning at the PCT.

20 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: How do you think that impacted on the ability of the
21 DC to do his job and the relationship between the Trust and the commissioner?

22 MS SOO-CHUNG: If you've got people who, on one day, are working on the
23 provider's side in a particular health economy and then, all of a sudden,
24 become the commissioner of those same services, it perhaps wouldn't be a
25 surprise if they were not able, at all times, to be independent and objective. I

1 was also informed by my team that I'd newly inherited, which included the
2 former Director of Ops, that they had felt inhibited from working with Cumbria
3 PCT and there had not been the close cooperative relationship between the
4 two commissioners that there might have been.

5 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: In some parts of the country, the Trust had lead
6 commissioners; you describe it as co-commissioning. Were there any ground
7 rules from the SHA on how co-commissioning operated?

8 MS SOO-CHUNG: Yes, there were. I was told from the outset that Cumbria PCT
9 was the lead commissioner with North Lancs PCT as their co-commissioners,
10 their partners and their support. However, because the level of commissioning
11 and the value of the contracts from both commissioners to that Trust were – I
12 cannot remember the figures, but broadly of the same order – it did not seem
13 to me that there was a massive flow from one, and a very minor, insignificant
14 one. It was not exactly evenly balanced, but they both felt to be evenly
15 balanced contracts. Although technically Cumbria was the lead commissioner,
16 I'd always viewed it as a partnership and as a co-commissioning relationship.

17 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: What does that lead commissioning mean? Was
18 there a single contract that you both signed up to or were there two separate
19 contracts?

20 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think it was a single contract in two parts, if I'm not mistaken.

21 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: The formal bits of the negotiation would go through
22 Cumbria, but obviously you would have your views on the quality concerns
23 and the financing.

24 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think that's right, yes.

1 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Faced with this obvious potential question around
2 whether or not the history of the transfer across to Chief Executive has in
3 some way compromised the commissioning relationship, you must have tested
4 that out in your mind, in some way, looking for some examples to see whether
5 or not your PCT was in the right place. Can you talk us through a bit?
6 Knowing that people are saying that to you, how did you form a view on how
7 that affected the work that you had to take forward?

8 MS SOO-CHUNG: The immediate things were pragmatic actions. The first thing that
9 I felt we needed to do as a team was to get alongside our co-commissioners,
10 as I viewed them, to work closely with them and to get the benefit of their
11 knowledge. As I mentioned earlier, Sue Page was not at all surprised when I
12 raised these issues of concern, some of the management concerns and some
13 clinical concerns. It was very clear that, because Sue had been in post for
14 probably three and a half, maybe four, years before I came into post in 2009, I
15 was told by the Cumbria team that they were clearly a number of steps ahead
16 of where North Lancashire was in picking up the concerns, addressing them
17 with the Trust, discussing them and seeking to resolve them. I was very clear
18 that, if we were really working with the same Trust, it would be valuable just to
19 get the benefit of that experience. It was really from them that we got
20 alongside our commissioners and I spoke a lot with our GPs, just to get
21 underneath some of the concerns, to get more detail and to see if there was
22 any substance behind those.

23 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: The Cumbria team told you that they were ahead of
24 you. What did the SHA advise you, in terms of the environment you were
25 going into?

1 MS SOO-CHUNG: In those very early stages, I didn't have in-depth meetings with
2 the SHA. I'd understood very clearly that the SHA would be there to support
3 me, if I needed support, but in those early months I was really busy getting my
4 head down, getting into post and understanding the patch, partly so that I
5 could give my view to the SHA. The SHA would clearly have known quite a lot,
6 but I felt, as an incoming chief executive, it was important to get my take as
7 well, and to add that to the picture.

8 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Most SHAs would have given you a feel of what
9 they thought the top issues were that they were expecting to sort out. Did they
10 not do that?

11 MS SOO-CHUNG: Not in any systematic way that I can remember. What I was told
12 was that the Trust had submitted their application to be a Foundation Trust.
13 That had begun the year before I came into post. I was aware, at the point of
14 arriving there, that that process had been paused. Because it had been
15 paused and I hadn't been there to see the reasons why, it wasn't something
16 that I looked at in detail. I knew at some point, because there was a desire for
17 Trusts to become FTs at that time, and the FT pipeline was very important in
18 national policy terms, I felt it was important to understand the Trust, in the
19 knowledge that, at some point, it would come off that the suspension or
20 however you would call it – off the pause. I was expecting that, as one of the
21 commissioners, we would be asked for our view and I wanted to be able to
22 give that in a straightforward way.

23 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Can you give it to us in that straightforward way?
24 What was your view when it came off pause?

1 MS SOO-CHUNG: By the time that came off – excuse me if I just check the dates –
2 from the time I came into post, I've described the GP concerns; I've described
3 checking with Cumbria. The other thing to mention was that, around about
4 February 2010, four or five months after taking up post, we were undergoing
5 the TCS process, which saw the community provider arms of PCTs
6 passported across to one or other Trust.

7 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Transforming Community Services?

8 MS SOO-CHUNG: Yes, it was Transforming Community Services. Morecambe Bay
9 did make a pitch for hosting community services, and that bid triggered
10 another wave of concern from GPs. We involved our general practitioner
11 colleagues and primary care in some of those workshops, where we were
12 looking at potential providers.

13 There were also, in the run-up to the FT application being resumed,
14 various LMC meetings and correspondence with the Chairman and Vice
15 Chairman of the LMC, all of which were logging and noting the various
16 concerns that we had. In the run-up to our meeting with Monitor, the
17 immediate period, we were quite surprised that the process had been
18 restarted. That hadn't been notified by me, either by Monitor, nor Morecambe
19 Bay. I think I picked it up through Cumbria PCT, and I'm not exactly sure how
20 they got notified. I was surprised that I hadn't received a formal notification. In
21 fact, the first notification was through colleagues in Cumbria, and then a letter
22 from Monitor inviting us to attend a meeting, which eventually turned out to be
23 13 June – sorry, 15 June.

24 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: 2010, you're talking about.

1 MS SOO-CHUNG: 2010. That was the same day that Cumbria PCT met Monitor.

2 We met them in the morning and Cumbria met them in the afternoon.

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: They came up to you to do that or did you have to
4 go to London?

5 MS SOO-CHUNG: We met at the Westmoreland General in Kendal. In fact, I
6 remember it very well, because actually the two commissioners – ourselves
7 and Cumbria – met each other in the dining room during lunch. We just
8 happened to be in there grabbing a sandwich on the way out and grabbing a
9 sandwich on the way in. We just exchanged a brief word at that point.

10 MR BROOKES: Did you know that they were seeing Monitor on the same day?

11 MS SOO-CHUNG: Yes, we knew that. I'm clear about that because we were both
12 surprised at the very short notice we were given. I think we probably had two
13 to three weeks' notice of the meeting, and I know certainly that we were
14 concerned to ensure that we cross-referenced our findings, so we did work
15 together in the run-up to that.

16 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Tell us about what you said at the meeting? What
17 did you say at the meeting?

18 MS SOO-CHUNG: Several things. I said firstly that I had only received the
19 integrated business plan from the Trust after it had been submitted to Monitor
20 and, as one of the commissioners, I would have expected to have seen that
21 and perhaps been party to one of the later drafts in discussion. Although it
22 was the Trust's business plan, given the importance to it strategically to all of
23 us, and we were in financial difficulties at that time, both of us, as
24 commissioner and Trust. I was concerned that the business plan had been
25 submitted without our knowledge and without our involvement. I was also

1 concerned that, with the plan, there had been a letter of support submitted
2 from NHS North Lancashire, which was roughly about two years old. Given
3 that I hadn't been in post for more than a year, I knew that that letter would not
4 have been written by me. It would have been written, presumably, by my
5 predecessor, so I was concerned by the lack of an up-to-date letter of support,
6 comment or otherwise.

7 I explained to Monitor our concerns that the planning assumptions
8 within the business plan did not entirely match the PCT's commissioning
9 intentions so, just as one example, the activity assumptions seemed to be
10 assuming an upward trajectory, whereas we were assuming standstill at best.
11 We also raised, because I was accompanied in the meeting by two colleagues,
12 that there were a number of clinical concerns that were ongoing and under
13 discussion but, as yet, not resolved.

14 MR BROOKES: Do you know if those meetings were minuted?

15 MS SOO-CHUNG: Yes, they were. There were notes of the meeting.

16 MR BROOKES: It'd be interested to see them.

17 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Where you asked straight out at that meeting
18 whether you supported or didn't support the resumption of the FT application?

19 MS SOO-CHUNG: I don't remember being asked that question outright, but I did
20 voice the view of the North Lancashire PCT that this may not be the right time
21 for the Trust to be authorised as an FT. I was asked direct questions about
22 the capacity and capability of the senior team. That was one very direct
23 question towards the end of the meeting.

1 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: It would be very helpful to know both what you said
2 about time and also your reflections, obviously because you know a lot more
3 afterwards than you probably knew at the time.

4 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think at the time I felt the team was not engaging sufficiently
5 with stakeholders, and I had that message loud and clear from the LMC and
6 from the Practice Based Commissioning groups. I also felt that there could
7 have been a better level of engagement and clinical cooperation with some of
8 the other Trusts on the patch, the Blackpool and Royal Preston, for example. I
9 also said that I felt that the team was very stretched and seemed to be short
10 on capacity. I also expressed some surprise that, given the operational and
11 clinical difficulties they were working to resolve, they should want to expand
12 their base to include and incorporate the community services from the PCT. I
13 was aware, at that time, that there were some aspirations to look at one of the
14 acute trusts on the other side of the boundary, in Cumbria.

15 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: What about their capability, capacity and clinical
16 governance?

17 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think the fact that they had clinical difficulties in A&E, and that
18 there were very fundamental difficulties in the administration of patient care,
19 seemed to indicate that they were not being entirely effective, as far as that
20 was concerned.

21 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Did they engage any of your clinical people in their
22 clinical governance processes? Were any of your GPs involved in that?

23 MS SOO-CHUNG: There were very many meetings and a huge volume of
24 correspondence, all seeking to resolve these issues. The LMC particularly
25 was extremely frustrated by their attempts to engage. I've recently refreshed

1 my memory, and some of the correspondence seems to indicate that there
2 was a lack of involvement from the senior team: meetings would be arranged
3 and then stood down; there were promises of attendance from senior
4 executives, which didn't in the end materialise.

5 It was really because of that that I got so closely involved with the LMC.
6 The LMC was on the point of calling a board-to-board meeting with the Trust
7 shortly after I came into post, and I actually dissuaded them from doing that,
8 because I felt that there was more mileage in terms of me picking things up as
9 an incoming chief executive, of engaging team to team with Tony and his
10 directors.

11 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Can I just check terminologies and understandings?

12 In my part of the world, the LMC operates in part as the trade union for the
13 GPs, and then we would have had a clinical executive committee within the
14 PCT, which would have been the commissioning bit. Lots of people
15 overlapped, in terms of membership. Is that how it worked up here?

16 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think the membership did overlap by a couple or three people.

17 There were a number of bodies involved in the attempts to resolve these
18 issues, including the PEC, the Professional Executive Committee, the normal
19 governance and quality subcommittees of the PCT.

20 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: So you told us a bit about the LMC's view. What
21 was coming through to you from your PEC?

22 MS SOO-CHUNG: A similar range of concerns. I know that one time, again just as I
23 came into post, our medical director and our lead nurse on the board were
24 reporting significant concerns arising from the Stroke Sentinel Audit that was
25 carried out. They were also reflecting concerns in A&E – the difficulties with

1 ambulance turnaround, the delays in clinical handover of patients and the lack
2 of ability of the Trust to sustain its four-hour A&E performance. During the
3 time I was in post, I don't remember a sustained period when those targets
4 were consistently met.

5 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: What was the SHA response to that? Again, SHAs
6 differed. In some places, that was a trigger for a lot of SHA interest. Did it
7 trigger a lot of SHA interest in this case?

8 MS SOO-CHUNG: We would have our normal performance management meetings
9 and, as I recall, they took place on a quarterly basis. Performance issues
10 were discussed at the regular monthly chief execs' meetings and we also had
11 the normal bilateral meetings between our director of performance and the
12 SHA's director of performance. Similarly, the finance directors would have
13 met on their network, and I would have met with the directors and also the
14 chief executive of the SHA, at that time.

15 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: What would you have talked about? What did you
16 talk about, perhaps I should say?

17 MS SOO-CHUNG: At that time – again it was in the run-up to Foundation Trust
18 status – I made at least three of the directors of the SHA aware of my
19 concerns, bearing in mind that there'd been a history of concerns and I was
20 still fairly new at that point. I knew that, at some point, the Trust would resume
21 its Foundation Trust application, and I was concerned to ensure that the SHA
22 was aware of our commissioning view of the operational difficulties, the
23 discharge problems, the widespread concerns felt and, I think, by that time the
24 various issues arising from maternity care, the neonatal deaths and maternal
25 deaths.

1 At each meeting, and I had several one-to-one meetings with directors
2 of the SHA, I made it clear that, looking at each of the individual concerns – for
3 example, discharge letters or patients going home with the wrong medicines –
4 I said that perhaps taking each of these on their own as an isolated event,
5 concern or complaint, may not be significant. What was concerning me and
6 frustrating me was the level, volume and the sustained nature of the way that
7 those complaints were being brought to my attention. I clearly remember
8 saying, 'If it is your view that these concerns are not significant and that you're
9 not concerned, then you need to tell me that. If there are concerns, they do
10 need to be tackled,' and explained what we would be doing through our
11 normal governance processes.

12 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Which three SHA directors are we talking about?

13 MS SOO-CHUNG: I met with Kirsten Major, who was the director in charge of – in
14 her portfolio was the Monitor pipeline, at that time, so Kirsten Major. Jane
15 Cummings was the Chief Nursing Officer and Director of Performance at that
16 time, and Mike Farrar. I also had a shorter conversation with Mark Ogden, the
17 Director of Finance.

18 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thanks. Can I pick up the maternity care things
19 that you were raising? You described at the handover stage that hadn't
20 appeared, so when did maternity care first reach your radar?

21 MS SOO-CHUNG: I was just checking for the date here. The point that triggered it
22 was when we heard that the South Cumbria coroner had issued a Rule 43
23 letter. How that came to my attention was through two routes: through my
24 medical director, who'd been briefed by Cumbria PCT's medical director; and I
25 was also briefed on one of our regular discussions, by my colleague, the Chief

1 Executive of Cumbria PCT. I'm just trying to check the date when that Rule 43
2 letter was issued. I don't have the exact date, but it was in June 2011.

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: By that stage, the FT application had gone through.
4 Did you, in the end, formally support the FT application? Were you asked for
5 a fresher letter than one that was two years old?

6 MS SOO-CHUNG: Going back to the meeting with Monitor, I did point out that the
7 letter of support from the PCT was two years old, and I do remember saying
8 that I was not in a position to issue a new letter giving that support. In fact, I
9 never did issue a letter.

10 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thank you. Shall we go back to maternity care then?
11 In June 2011, you've moved the situation and it's on the radar. Is it on the
12 radar as an issue for Cumbria or is it on the radar as an issue for your PCT as
13 well?

14 MS SOO-CHUNG: Given our concerns, clearly this was a three-site Trust, but it was
15 led by one single management team and one single board. That's why it was
16 useful to cross-check with co-commissioners their concerns. On the maternity,
17 as soon as we heard that the Rule 43 letter had been issued, clearly there was
18 a maternity and obstetrics unit at the RLI. At that time, having had a
19 discussion with my medical director, we decided and we knew that we just
20 needed to work very closely with Cumbria. Although the event that triggered
21 that Rule 43 letter had been in 2008, as I understand it, clearly there was a
22 single Trust management. We felt that there may well be ramifications or
23 implications for the unit at the RLI, even though, up until that point, we'd had
24 no similar cause for concern.

1 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: How did you go about testing that obvious question,
2 as to whether there were issues for maternity services for your people?

3 MS SOO-CHUNG: Well, at that time my medical director and our lead nurse would
4 have those discussions with our opposite numbers. I kept closely in touch with
5 the Chief Executive of Morecambe Bay. We also made sure that our quality
6 and governance committee looked back over serious untoward incidents and
7 incidents that had been put on the STEIS ~~stiee~~[?] system. We were really
8 looking to see whether there may be any similar incidents or concerned that
9 we needed independently to follow up.

10 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: What did you find?

11 MS SOO-CHUNG: We didn't find anything specifically of that nature. From memory,
12 and I could check if you need it checking, there was one neonatal incident that
13 predated my time at the PCT by some years. I think that was the only incident
14 that seemed to be of a similar nature to the incident that triggered the Rule 43
15 letter.

16 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Did those enquires throw up any of the various
17 internal reports that the Trust had had commissioned by that stage?

18 MS SOO-CHUNG: No.

19 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: What about the CQC? Everybody suddenly gets
20 interested around the time the Coroner's Rule 43 letter comes out, so how are
21 you liaising with other organisations to try to make sure you don't all do the
22 same things and share views of what you've found?

23 MS SOO-CHUNG: That was triggered in June. The CQC joint compliance visits,
24 and I did check the date, started a month after in July. At that time, we were
25 essentially cooperating in terms of that joint compliance visit. They certainly

1 visited RLI at different times of the day and they interviewed a number of our
2 team as well. I actually don't think that I was interviewed, but I know that my
3 medical director was interviewed and certain PEC members. I know that the
4 Practice Based Commissioning group was interviewed. I don't think I was
5 interviewed, but we cooperated with that visit and gave out a number of
6 documents at their request, at that time.

7 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Prior to that, there were various processes about
8 the CQC, their normal insurance processes. The quality accounts system I
9 think is in by then. What's the PCT's input into those judgments? Were you
10 asked to comment on then?

11 MS SOO-CHUNG: Yes, we were. Again I can't recollect the date, but can check.
12 The first set of quality accounts for Morecambe Bay was significantly delayed.
13 There was a deadline date for them to be submitted to us in draft, and I do
14 know that they did come in quite late. We reviewed the document and offered
15 our comments, and those were incorporated into that.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: When you say 'it came in late', after the deadline or late but just
17 before?

18 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think it was after the deadline. I'm not too sure.

19 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Is it 2011 or 2012? I'm trying to see when it fits into
20 the point in June 2011, when you know that maternity is on the radar and
21 needs to be followed up, because you've got the Rule 43 letter. By that time
22 inside the Trust, there's quite a lot of activity around this, which doesn't seem
23 to have reached you.

24 MS SOO-CHUNG: I'm just looking. The draft quality accounts that I have here are
25 dated the end of April 2010.

1 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: On those there are no particular quality flags that
2 the PCT's identified.

3 MS SOO-CHUNG: None that I can recollect. I think there were various things. I'm
4 just looking at them now. There were issues relating to the Healthcare
5 Commission, at that time, annual check, MRSA trajectories, recent significant
6 events, the electronic patient records and the reliability of care pathways. Yes,
7 there was a range of things, but nothing particularly jumped out.

8 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: By this stage, we've already picked up a lot of
9 external inquiries that have been commissioned by the Trust, both around
10 maternity and other areas. Was that pattern of them inviting people in to give
11 them advice and assurance apparent to you – that that was the way the team
12 operated within the Trust?

13 MS SOO-CHUNG: Well, I got the impression, certainly in my discussions with the
14 Trust executive team, that they wanted to handle the issues internally. I did
15 feel that there was a reluctance to seek outside help. I was surprised that
16 there was one report, I think it was referred to as the Fielding report, that was
17 commissioned by the Trust. It was a report that was not known to me until
18 after Gold Command had been called.

19 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Would you have expected to know about it?

20 MS SOO-CHUNG: Yes, I would. Any major report that was being commissioned
21 that was a concern ought to have been notified to the commissioner. Perhaps
22 the commissioner could be involved in shaping that and perhaps consulted on
23 the terms of reference.

24 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Just help us on what makes that a major report. It's
25 the third report following up that particular incident that the Trust

1 commissioned. We're trying to get a sense of whether people should have
2 appreciated it was a major report, because you've said that a major report
3 should have come to you. What makes something a major report?

4 MS SOO-CHUNG: Well, I think that's a very difficult question to answer as a
5 technical question. What makes it major, or 'significant' might be a different
6 word to use, was given the background of concerns. Around about that time in
7 2011, in the run-up to the meeting of Monitor, there was a huge background of
8 concerns that related to ambulance turnaround, a lack of ability in A&E to
9 sustain its targets; there were care quality issues raised by my GP colleagues
10 and my PEC. I would have thought that any report that was looking to review
11 the quality of services and patient care probably should have been notified to
12 commissioners, and I would also regard that as part of normal working
13 relationships.

14 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Just relaying back what the Trust might be thinking,
15 it's six months since they received that report; it's 18 months since the visits
16 on which it was based. It's - I can't do the count - 36 months since the
17 incidents. From their perspective, you haven't flagged maternity as a current
18 set of issues. They're trying to address the current set of issues. Would you
19 have expected them to draw back and give you all past reports?

20 MS SOO-CHUNG: I don't know about specific reports, but I just think that, as part of
21 the normal commissioner and provider relationship, I'm not suggesting that
22 anybody hid those reports or prevented us from seeing them, but I would have
23 expected, in the normal course of events, to be aware of them. Bearing in
24 mind the kind of relationships that I've had with Trusts that I've commissioned
25 from in the past, I would expect to be notified of CQC visits, of Ofsted

1 arrangements, of issues with safeguarding, of any inspection that might affect
2 our views, as the commissioner, or contribute to a picture of what was going
3 on in the Trust at that time and would help us to jointly work together to
4 address those.

5 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: That's helpful. If I just reflect back, what I think
6 follows from that is that we should not be asking questions just about the
7 Fielding report then, because that would apply to a number of other things,
8 other than the Fielding report that you would have expected to have known
9 about. The Fielding report looks at one chunk of it, but they've done reviews
10 on staffing; they've done various other reviews around maternity and other
11 services, paediatric reviews. All those are things that you would think would
12 be open book, if you like, between yourselves and the commissioner.

13 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think that's right, because where they need to take place, if they
14 are showing that there are areas of good practice or that things are generally
15 safe, that they're reliable, that targets are being met and patients are satisfied
16 with the care that they're receiving, I couldn't see a reason why a provider
17 would not want their commissioner to be aware of those things. Equally, if
18 there are issues that chime with concerns and comments being made, then I
19 would think that that ought to trigger a constructive discussion. 'Yes, there
20 were things that you raised with us last month or six months ago. We've
21 picked this up and, actually, this is how we can address them and this is what
22 we might need you to do to assist us in doing that.' I think that that
23 relationship needs to have that open dialogue. I'm not suggesting that every
24 single piece of paper that crosses the desk needs to be notified to the

1 commissioner. It's for the Trust to manage their own services and to
2 operationally be in charge of those.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Can I just be clear though? You are suggesting that should have
4 occurred contemporaneously, in other words in the middle of 2010, when the
5 Fielding report was finalised, not retrospectively a year later.

6 MS SOO-CHUNG: I'm sorry; say that again.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: You would have expected to have been involved in the Fielding
8 report at the time when it was being published – not published, at the time
9 when it was being produced for the Trust – not a year later, in retrospect.

10 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think that, if a report is being commissioned with a number of
11 outside people with expertise being brought in, I would have thought it might
12 have been good practice to say to the commissioner, 'We're thinking of looking
13 this and these are the reasons why. These are the proposed terms of
14 reference.' The reason I say those things is that I do see that, if
15 commissioners are to be effective and provider trusts are to be effective, it's
16 dependent on a close working relationship and it's a partnership. Even though
17 provisioning and commissioning are sometimes viewed as being on opposite
18 sides of the fence, I don't see it that way; it's a collaborative effort to make
19 sure that services are as they should be.

20 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Can I ask about your impression of –?

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Just before you do that, I know Julian wants to come in.

22 MR BROOKES: That's alright; don't worry. I want to come back to it again, because
23 it's pertinent to your relationship in terms of your commissioning approach, but
24 were you aware whether, within your contracts with the organisations, there
25 were any clauses around open disclosure of those kinds of things, which are

1 not uncommon, to put that into a much more formal basis than 'I would expect
2 them to tell me'? Do you know whether that was the case in this situation?

3 MS SOO-CHUNG: We would have operated the NHS standard contract at that time
4 and, if that contract contained a clause, then I would expect a provider to
5 abide by that. I must stress that, for effective commission of services, it is
6 entirely dependent on, possibly wholly dependent on, having that constructive
7 open working relationship. I would be very sorry to think that, in terms of
8 commissioning, if you had to reach for the contract and look at a certain
9 paragraph and a sub-clause to enable things to happen --

10 MR BROOKES: No, but it sets the environment and context in which you're working,
11 where both parties are accepting that these are the kinds of rules and there's
12 no chance at a later stage to turn around and say, 'Hmm, I wasn't aware that I
13 needed to do that,' even if there is this open relationship. I totally accept and
14 totally agree: I've done that job from a commissioning point of view and I know
15 that you do totally rely on that -- well, not totally, but you rely on that. There's
16 also an environment in which you can work and I was just trying to get the feel
17 for the environment, which I want to come back to later on in terms of the
18 commissioning arrangements.

19 There was one supplementary to that: where you ever told within that
20 timescale by the SHA that this report had been commissioned? They were
21 aware of it when it was commissioned.

22 MS SOO-CHUNG: No, I haven't been aware of that report.

23 MR BROOKES: Again, would you have expected that to be information shared with
24 you?

1 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think I would, but it's possible that the SHA assumed that I had
2 been aware of it, but the SHA did not mention the Fielding report to mention
3 that specific one.

4 MR BROOKES: Thank you.

5 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: You described what a functioning relationship
6 between a commissioner and a Trust you're commissioning for would look like.
7 I've seen a set of papers and correspondence from May 2010, when you
8 clearly had a whole load of issues raised by your PEC and you'd picked them
9 up with Tony Halsall. At this point, he has the draft of the Fielding report,
10 although it's not been finalised, and you're having a series of discussions with
11 him. The tone of correspondence doesn't sound as though it quite matches
12 the ideal commissioner/provider relationship that you've just described. I'm
13 trying to have an understanding of how the Trust responded to challenge.
14 Obviously we've seen some correspondence but, if you could flesh that out for
15 us, it would be helpful.

16 MS SOO-CHUNG: In the same way that I wouldn't invoke contract clauses first, as a
17 first response, it would not be my first response to write formally to a chief
18 executive colleague. It would probably be one of the later things that I would
19 do, and only when I felt that I needed to do that. The context of that set of
20 correspondence is really a series of discussions with Tony, a series of
21 discussions with his team, various meetings at which we discussed and aired
22 these issues. By the time I put pen to paper in May, it was also after
23 chairman-to-chairman discussion. My Chairman at that time, William Bingley,
24 had regular meetings with ~~when he became~~ the Chairman of the Trust ~~at that~~
25 ~~time~~. There was a fairly regular and constant flow of discussions, medical

1 director to medical director, chief exec to chief exec, and chairmen. It was
2 really at that point in the run-up, April to May, that we felt that it was probably
3 time to raise these concerns and put them formally into writing.

4 The other thing that was happening at this time were fairly regular
5 discussions at our board, not just the formal boards, but also in between each
6 formal meeting we had workshop discussions, so we discussed perhaps a little
7 more freely then and also using our Part 2 board meeting. The first letter that I
8 wrote, 5 May, came really because of the concern and the frustration that we
9 were feeling as commissioners. We felt that we weren't able to break through
10 to get some clear responses and clear actions and, by that time, we were also
11 wanting very clearly to represent the views of GPs. By this time, it was clear
12 that they would be the commissioners of the future. We were going from
13 Practice Based Commissioning groups through to the new system.

14 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Were you doing this in collaboration with NHS
15 Cumbria? Were you doing a two-pronged attack, if you like, to address the
16 culture or was this independent?

17 MS SOO-CHUNG: Again, all through this period, our team was in contact with the
18 Cumbria team several times a week. My conversations with Sue Page,
19 around about this time and in the run-up to the meeting with Monitor, we
20 probably spoke on the phone two, three, sometimes four, times a day, just
21 really checking and cross-checking issues and concerns. Also at that time, I
22 remember discussing that I was going to put pen to paper. I'm imagining that
23 that would have been the same from the Cumbria side. Some of this
24 correspondence, if not all of it, would have been copied across.

1 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: I want to come on to Gold Command next, unless
2 you want to pick up anything. The next big think we want to understand is the
3 way this completely changes with Gold Command. You've described the SHA
4 being aware, but the SHA suddenly becomes a bit more active on that. Gold
5 Command is an unusual way of handling this type of situation, so we'd like to
6 understand how it emerged and what it was thought it would achieve.

7 MS SOO-CHUNG: The thing that preceded Gold Command was that a risk summit
8 was called by the SHA and there's a Department of Health Framework for
9 early warnings that they invoked at that time. They called a risk summit and,
10 in preparation for that, there was a fairly extensive – I think that was called on
11 7 October. Yes, 7 October the risk summit took place and the framework was
12 the early warning framework. Essentially, we were invited to take part in the
13 risk summit by producing a series of briefing documents. They were parallel
14 documents to ones being produced by Cumbria. The whole set of concerns
15 and issues was discussed about this summit, with particular reference to the
16 maternity care, particular reference to safeguarding issues and particularly
17 problems at the A&E and the administrative processes that I've mentioned.

18 The risk summit took place and then, really within a few days of that –
19 the risk summit was 7 October 2011 and a major incident was declared by the
20 SHA on Thursday 13 October. At that time, Gold Command was established
21 and that responsibility was delegated to Cumbria PCT to lead on that.

22 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: At what point do you think that the major incident
23 really emerges? Is there a specific trigger for this or is this a chronic problem
24 that people have changed their attitude to how it can be solved?

1 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think the things that triggered it were a report published by... I
2 think it was the report of... I think it was partly triggered by the CQC's
3 compliance review that was published sometime in mid-September. It was
4 having digested that and the continuing concerns that led to the major incident
5 being called, the escalating concern and –

6 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: That didn't really discover anything that wasn't
7 going on already. From the picture you've painted, nothing new happens at
8 that point. It's a new discovery. Is that fair? There's a whole load of
9 underlying concerns.

10 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think that it was probably the mounting concern. By then, there
11 would have been a series of reports. There would have been the concerns
12 raised in the run-up to the Foundation status being awarded. By that time, a
13 police investigation had also been launched into the case that the Coroner had
14 reviewed and issued the Rule 43 letter. I don't know if it was any single one of
15 those issues; it was probably a combination of rising concern, and the
16 recognition that the scale and depth of concern were such that the Trust would
17 not be able to mobilise sufficient resources, of itself, to deal with these many
18 issues.

19 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: If I can just tease out that separation. There's clear
20 evidence of rising concern. Is that the same as the patient quality issues
21 getting worse or have the patient quality issues actually been consistent
22 through that, but we've only just begun to pick it up by this point? We'll pick it
23 up fully.

24 MS SOO-CHUNG: Possibly because people were looking more closely, there
25 seemed to be more and more examples of then being brought forward. It's

1 possible that there were more, but I think that the scrutiny, the different reports
2 and everything else contributed to that.

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Going back to Gold Command then, most Gold
4 Commands are short-lived to deal with specific crises. This one goes on for
5 quite a long time. In terms of the success question, as it was set up, what did
6 people think would enable it to be stood down again? What was it aiming to
7 change in that intensive intervention?

8 MS SOO-CHUNG: I'm sure you've seen the terms of reference for Gold Command
9 but, in my words, I think it was a response that was designed to mobilise the
10 wider health economy to enable us to draw on wider resources that may not
11 be available to us. One specific, for example: because it was felt that
12 maternity care in the two hospitals on the Cumbrian side was under review at
13 that time, one of my concerns was that, if some of the staffing was taken from
14 the RLI maternity unit to support on the other side of the boundary, that then
15 might cause us some difficulties at the RLI site. I was quite relieved and
16 pleased actually when Gold Command was established, because it meant that
17 we could draw on a wider pool of support to draw on expertise, advice, support
18 and mentoring for staff.

19 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Does that imply that the Trust didn't have the
20 capability and capacity to solve these problems alone?

21 MS SOO-CHUNG: It did imply that. I think that, given the scale of the issues, it
22 would be very hard-pressed to ensure that those issues could all be dealt with
23 in a way that was timely. That was one thing that I felt that Gold Command
24 would and could achieve, and I think it did. The other thing was that –

1 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Can I just test that? There are two different things it
2 might have achieved. One is it might have addressed the problem on behalf
3 of the health system, and the other is it might have addressed the problem on
4 behalf of the Trust and created the capability within the Trust to have a
5 sustained future, if you like, going forward. Which of those two did you mean?

6 MS SOO-CHUNG: I mean both of them. And again, I think that the – whatever
7 would have been a concern for the Trust would also mean that it was
8 immediately a concern for the commissioner. I don't distinguish between
9 those, but where I would distinguish is where you get into the depths of fine,
10 fine operational detail, and as I've said, it's for the Trust to manage their
11 services and to make sure that they are fit for purpose and they are safe and
12 sustainable. Clearly, the commissioner has a strong role in that, but, you
13 know, there comes a point at which the operations of that Trust have to belong
14 to them. So those concerns, and the assistance that we felt would be brought
15 to bear to help the Trust resolve those issues, would also materially assist the
16 overall health economy.

17 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: So they would stay in place after Gold Command?

18 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think that there were two real phases. I think one was to
19 support immediately the maternity units at Furness General and
20 Westmoreland General without meaning any loss of capacity and strength at
21 the RLI. There were also other issues relating to A&E and the need to review
22 those concerns, so I think that we were wanting to get to a point where the
23 Trust was more stable, in terms of managing its services, and then there
24 would need to be a period which they could sustain, and that, perhaps, would

1 have meant the recruitment of additional staff on a more permanent basis,
2 reviewing their establishment, looking at their skill mix, looking at their profile.

3 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: And the commissioners were signed up to that
4 being a commissioning responsibility?

5 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think it's a shared responsibility. Certainly, we were clear that,
6 you know, in the longer term, more funds would be needed for the Trust. At
7 one point, we looked potentially at the figures that may be needed, and we felt
8 that whatever those were, we would need to do everything we could to find
9 those, even though we ourselves were under some financial pressure at that
10 time.

11 PROFESSOR MONTGOMERY: Thanks.

12 DR KIRKUP: Okay, thank you. Julian?

13 MR BROOKES: Just some brief questions, some of which we've touched on already.
14 I'd be interested in your views of the relationship between PCTs and Strategic
15 Health Authorities. It differs around the country; I was working in the south
16 west, which has a very particular model. What was it like where you were,
17 coming into North Lancashire, the relationship with the SHA?

18 MS SOO-CHUNG: I would describe the relationship as being supportive; I would
19 describe the relationship as being light-touch, and in support of those
20 comments, I think that we would meet the SHA regularly for our performance
21 review meetings. We would flag concerns and issues with the SHA if we felt
22 that was necessary, but I wouldn't describe it as very heavily performance
23 management. I have worked in other SHAs where, perhaps, that approach is
24 a little bit more to the fore, perhaps.

25 DR KIRKUP: Mentioning no names.

1 MR BROOKES: And that's why I'm – did the SHAs join you in your local performance
2 management discussions with local organisations, or was it very separate: you
3 did the local performance management, and then there was a session with the
4 SHA?

5 MS SOO-CHUNG: No, the SHA didn't attend the local meetings. So the local – I
6 think you mean the local contract meetings, the meetings to look at quality
7 standards, the meetings to look at specific issues. These would have been,
8 and were, handled by the PCT, and then there was a separate performance
9 stream from the commissioner through to the SHA.

10 MR BROOKES: Okay, that's helpful. You mentioned about the discussion with three
11 SHA directors, in terms of your concerns. Did you ever write to them outlining
12 those concerns, or was it done purely in discussion?

13 MS SOO-CHUNG: The four meetings, the one-to-one meetings, were – I didn't
14 minute them; they were one-to-one meetings. I had just my handwritten notes
15 of the things that I was going to raise. The concerns are the ones outlined in
16 my letters to Morecambe Bay, and those were all copied to the SHA.

17 MR BROOKES: So they'd be fully aware of your concerns?

18 MS SOO-CHUNG: Yes, definitely.

19 MR BROOKES: And would they be fully aware of your position in terms of the FT
20 application?

21 MS SOO-CHUNG: Yes. I was very clear, particularly with Kirsten Major and Jane
22 Cummings and Mike Farrar, that I didn't think that the Trust were perhaps
23 ready to take on additional responsibilities at this time – sorry, take on a new
24 status at this time, because there were unresolved issues. I was concerned at
25 the time that, at the point that they became an FT, they would perhaps be

1 facing towards a different regulator, so perhaps we'd be less the SHA and
2 more Monitor. And I made it clear to the SHA officers of the things that I would
3 be saying to Monitor when we met. These meetings took place – I couldn't get
4 access to diaries because we were dissolved, so I can't track the exact dates
5 of those, but there were three or four specific meetings where I attended the
6 SHA's offices in Manchester and described and discussed these concerns.

7 Dr KIRKUP: And what feedback did you get from the SHA? Did they react at all to
8 this information you were giving them?

9 MS SOO-CHUNG: Well, the specific thing that I said was that I said I'm concerned
10 about the totality of them, rather than the specifics. I said I was concerned
11 that there may be underlying issues, and in each meeting, I said, if you think
12 that these concerns are unwarranted or you think that I'm perhaps, you know,
13 exaggerating them or being overly concerned about things that should not be
14 a concern, then I needed to know. And nobody said that. Nobody said, 'You
15 shouldn't worry about this; it's all in hand.'

16 DR KIRKUP: But neither, I'm picking up, and correct me if I'm wrong – neither did
17 they say, 'Yes, you're right. We agree with you; that's been our impression.'

18 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think words to that effect were said. I mean, nobody disagreed
19 with me.

20 DR KIRKUP: There's a difference between not disagreeing with you and agreeing
21 with you.

22 MS SOO-CHUNG: I came away with – I came away feeling that I had done
23 everything I could to flag those concerns with them, and that I had made my
24 position very clear.

1 DR KIRKUP: And was your impression that they would then take that up? That that
2 would become part of their assessment of the Trust?

3 MS SOO-CHUNG: I assumed that they would flag those concerns with Monitor. I did
4 subsequently speak to one of the directors; in fact, it was Jane, and I asked –
5 it was after the authorisation, actually, because I have to say I was really taken
6 aback to find that the Trust had been authorised. And one of the
7 conversations I picked up with Jane – I asked about the concerns I flagged,
8 and she said that she'd passed those on to Monitor. I didn't see anything in
9 writing.

10 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Sorry.

11 MR BROOKES: No, that's helpful. Just touching on this co-commissioning
12 arrangement: I understand about what lead commissioners were and
13 everything, and it operates in different ways. So, just for my own clarity, as
14 Cumbria were lead commissioners, did they lead the negotiations and contract
15 discussions, and secondly, did they lead the review meetings, or was it done
16 jointly?

17 MS SOO-CHUNG: Up until the point I came into post, contract negotiations were
18 done separately, but led by Cumbria. So they would have meetings, and then
19 North Lancashire would – there were separate quality monitoring and
20 performance meetings during the year, and those would have been led by the
21 Performance Director and by the Medical Director, and Finance, as well.

22 MR BROOKES: So Cumbria would have had a set of meetings with the Trust, and
23 North Lancs would have a set of meetings with the Trust.

24 MS SOO-CHUNG: Yes.

25 MR BROOKES: So how would concerns be communicated amongst the two PCTs?

1 MS SOO-CHUNG: Ahead of the meetings – well, part of that flow was really a
2 constant set of communications between one team and another, and in fact,
3 the Cumbria team and the North Lancs team met several times during the
4 course of the year, just to triangulate and to swap notes and to talk about
5 issues of common concern. And bearing in mind that we were really relating
6 to different sites – so Cumbria related two sites; we related to RLI – we did
7 have slightly differing issues to raise, because they were site-specific, but
8 there were some issues that were in common.

9 MR BROOKES: Okay. And you've described a whole range of concerns that were
10 building over a whole period of time. I think I'm correct in thinking those were
11 concerns shared by Cumbria as well, from the conversations – from what you
12 were saying. So what was the response of the PCTs to that? And I don't
13 mean just in terms of a dialogue; I mean, what else happened? Was there
14 any meaningful changes? Was there any thinking of different ways, different
15 models of delivery, etc?

16 MS SOO-CHUNG: I suppose the way I would describe it is that in terms of the
17 specific concerns, we would raise these issues with the Trust either in
18 meetings or correspondence or emails, and we would receive responses
19 describing the actions that had been taken.

20 MR BROOKES: But it doesn't sound very satisfactory, because there's the clear
21 feeling of an escalation, you know. The conversations, quite rightly, between
22 chief exec to chief exec or teams to teams, then chairman to chairman, then
23 the formal writing of letters outlining your concerns; conversations by the
24 boards – but it gets to the stage where if you're not satisfied with the reaction

1 that's coming out, I'm just wondering what was the next step? How did the
2 PCT intend to help?

3 MS SOO-CHUNG: Well, I think that's right. I mean, the individual and specific
4 concerns were one thing, but what I've tried to describe is a feeling that these
5 events – that these incidents or concerns or complaints were really symptoms
6 of, you know, something much more fundamental, which was about Trust
7 management and Trust leadership and the ability for them to link these events
8 across and to work out what the themes were that were driving these.

9 MR BROOKES: So what were the levers and tools that you had as a PCT to make
10 those get changed?

11 MS SOO-CHUNG: Oh, we issued contract enforcement notices; we applied some
12 penalties at one time; we raised things formally; we invoked chairman to
13 chairman meetings; we ensured that that we fed into CQC meetings; we made
14 our views clear to Monitor; we commented on the Trust's financial plans, as far
15 as we were able. In terms of actual tools to compel Trusts to act as a
16 commissioner, I don't know that there were those direct levers. It was not a
17 situation where we could withdraw an entire contract and procure the whole
18 service. There was never anything that I felt was in my toolkit –

19 MR BROOKES: There wasn't an alternative provider, in effect?

20 MS SOO-CHUNG: I think that some of the flows, we could have directed to some of
21 the local Trusts, but not all of them.

22 MR BROOKES: Okay. And where was the SHA in this conversation? They were
23 fully aware of your escalating concerns within the organisation? And, again,
24 I'm just trying to get a feel for the relationship there, because in some places

1 that might have led to direct intervention by the SHA at quite an early stage in
2 support of the commissioners. I don't get that feel here.

3 MS SOO-CHUNG: We were feeding into the SHA concerns at regular intervals. I
4 think that where they got to a point where we'd started to get things into writing
5 and much more formally was the point at which I was meeting SHA directors
6 one-to-one, and in the run-up to Foundation Trust status.

7 MR BROOKES: Okay. Thank you

8 THE CHAIR: Okay. Is there anything else that you would like to say to us? It's not
9 compulsory, but if you want to –

10 MS SOO-CHUNG: I can't think of anything.

11 THE CHAIR: Okay. That's been really helpful. Thanks very much for coming.

12 MS SOO-CHUNG: Thank you.

13 (The interview concluded at 11.41 a.m.)

THE MORECAMBE BAY INVESTIGATION

Tuesday, 7 October 2014

**Held at:
Trinity Enterprise Centre,
Ironworks Road,
Barrow-in-Furness.**

Before:

**Dr. Bill Kirkup CBE - Chairman of the Investigation
Professor James Walker - Expert advisor on obstetrics
Professor Stewart Forsyth -- Expert advisor on paediatrics**

SUNANDO SUR-ROY

**Transcript from the Stenographic notes of Ubiquis,
Clifford's Inn, Fetter Lane, London. EC4A 1LD.**

1 DR KIRKUP: Thank you for coming. I am Bill Kirkup, I
2 am the Chair of the Panel. I will ask my two
3 colleagues to introduce themselves to you.

4 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: Good afternoon. I am Stewart
5 Forsyth, I am a Paediatrician and a Medical Director
6 from Dundee.

7 PROFESSOR WALKER: I am Professor Jimmy Walker, a
8 Professor of Gynaecology in Leeds. I have also worked
9 previously for the National Patient Safety Council.

10 DR KIRKUP: As you can see, we are recording
11 proceedings. We produce an agreed record at the end.
12 We also have open proceedings to family members, apart
13 from the part of the session where we talk about the
14 clinical details. If we could have two halves to the
15 session, the first of which we will keep free of
16 clinical details.

17 You will also know that we have asked you to hand
18 over phones, recording devices, and so on. That is to
19 emphasise that we don't want anything to go outside the
20 room until we are ready to produce a report with all
21 the findings in context.

22 Do you have any questions for me about the
23 process?

24 DR SUR-ROY: No, that is fine.

25 DR KIRKUP: Can I start out with a general question

1 before handing you over then. My general question is:

2 When were you working in the Trust? When did it start,

3 when did it finish and in what capacity?

4 DR SUR-ROY: I started in October 2004 for one year as

5 NFFTA training post. I went to ~~Harland~~ Preston and Hull Royal for one

6 and a half years, came back in March 2007. Since then,

7 I am working for the Trust.

8 DR KIRKUP: In what capacity?

9 DR SUR-ROY: A middle grade. Always middle grade.

10 DR KIRKUP: You are still working there now?

11 DR SUR-ROY: Still working.

12 DR KIRKUP: Thank you. Jimmy.

13 PROFESSOR WALKER: Good afternoon, I suppose it is now.

14 You graduated from Calcutta University, is that right,

15 in 1990?

16 DR SUR-ROY: Yes.

17 PROFESSOR WALKER: You came to the UK, first of all, in

18 1998?

19 DR SUR-ROY: 1998.

20 PROFESSOR WALKER: You have worked since then within

21 the UK system.

22 DR SUR-ROY: Yes. Continuously since 1998.

23 PROFESSOR WALKER: What did you do in 1998 when you

24 first came?

25 DR SUR-ROY: I did the SHO post in Durham and then

- 1 Bishop Auckland and then Peterborough. Then I started
2 in 2002 ~~2004~~/2 in Basingstoke and then moved to --
3 PROFESSOR WALKER: That does not particularly matter
4 precisely, but so how many years, you remained as a
5 first-on person for how long?
6 DR SUR-ROY: About three and a half years.
7 PROFESSOR WALKER: You then moved into second on-call.
8 DR SUR-ROY: Yes.
9 PROFESSOR WALKER: So that would be about 1996/97 or
10 something, would it be?
11 DR SUR-ROY: I came in 2000 -- 1998.
12 PROFESSOR WALKER: Right.
13 DR SUR-ROY: I came in '98.
14 PROFESSOR WALKER: About 2002~~4~~ you will be up into
15 second tier.
16 DR SUR-ROY: Yes.
17 PROFESSOR WALKER: When you came first to the Trust
18 here you had been second tier for about three years?
19 DR SUR-ROY: First in the Trust for one year from 2004
20 to 2005 as an FTTA in the rotation in the Manchester
21 Deanery. Then I went to Preston and Hull Royal. From 2007, as an --
22 sorry, non-training post -- and from 2007, March. Then
23 I got into this staff grade post in October 2007. So
24 2007 March to October it was an LAS post from October
25 onwards.

- 1 PROFESSOR WALKER: I was trying to get a handle of when
2 you first became a second tier doctor. That would be,
3 when, in the first post in Barrow in 2004, or before
4 that?
- 5 DR SUR-ROY: Before that I was in Basingstoke. First became a second Tier in 2002
- 6 PROFESSOR WALKER: Maybe about 2003?
- 7 DR SUR-ROY: 2002.
- 8 PROFESSOR WALKER: By the time you came here in 2007
9 you had been five years as a second tier --
- 10 DR SUR-ROY: At least five years.
- 11 PROFESSOR WALKER: -- when you were staff grade in
12 2007.
- 13 DR SUR-ROY: 2007, yes.
- 14 PROFESSOR WALKER: Have you been moved from staff grade
15 to associate specialist?
- 16 DR SUR-ROY: ~~I moved to as~~ -- I didn't go through Ass Specialisty post
17 specialist, specialty doctor. I am Speciality doctor
- 18 PROFESSOR WALKER: Specialty doctor. When was that?
- 19 DR SUR-ROY: Since it was retrospective one, so
20 probably from 2009/10.
- 21 PROFESSOR WALKER: You also got the membership exam in
22 2005.
- 23 DR SUR-ROY: Yes.
- 24 PROFESSOR WALKER: That is right. Your role here, when
25 you first came in 2007 and since then, has it developed

1 over the period of time, actually what you do?

2 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, I have been working continuously, and
3 gaining experience both in labour ward and gynaecology.

4 PROFESSOR WALKER: What would be your job plan for the
5 week; what sort of things would you do?

6 DR SUR-ROY: Usually clinics and labour ward cover.

7 Theatre. With the consultant and during the on-call

8 labour ward cover to cover all emergencies, both

9 gynaecology and obstetrics.

10 PROFESSOR WALKER: Do you do any theatres or clinics on
11 your own as a specialist?

12 DR SUR-ROY: Not majors. Laparoscopy, hysteroscopy,

13 like, and minor laparoscopic operations like there are

14 ectopic. But majors, like hysterectomies -- and I

15 assist, I do with the procedure, but the consultant is

16 always there.

17 PROFESSOR WALKER: Things like colposcopy and

18 hysteroscopy -- are you up-to-date with training for

19 that?

20 DR SUR-ROY: Hysteroscopy -- I did not have the

21 training. in colposcopy

22 PROFESSOR WALKER: But hysteroscopy you do. When you

23 are in a labour ward, when do you start in the morning?

24 DR SUR-ROY: Nine.

25 PROFESSOR WALKER: What sort of handover do you have?

- 1 DR SUR-ROY: We have a detailed handover with the
2 consultant. The outgoing registrar, SHO; the
3 in-coming registrar and SHO; and the midwife -- head of
4 the midwife.
- 5 PROFESSOR WALKER: The lead midwife. What do you do?
6 Is it a whiteboard handover or do you do a ward round
7 or what?
- 8 DR SUR-ROY: Yes. We do the handover first, and then
9 we visit the patients and write the notes and the
10 plan --
- 11 PROFESSOR WALKER: Is the handover initially at the
12 white board in the ward area or do you --
- 13 DR SUR-ROY: There is a room. We close the doors for
14 confidentiality and then there is a white board there.
- 15 PROFESSOR WALKER: You go through all the cases?
- 16 DR SUR-ROY: Yes.
- 17 PROFESSOR WALKER: Does the white board consist of just
18 labouring patients, or for patients in the ward as
19 well?
- 20 DR SUR-ROY: The patients in the -- labouring patients
21 mainly, and some in triage who are coming with problems
22 and antenatal -- how many antenatal are there, how many
23 post-natals are there. The numbers are there. Then we
24 discuss -- I suppose there are 20 natals, or three
25 antenatal's and whatever there. Some are waiting for

1 induction and some are mild pre-eclampsia or UTI; that

2 kind of thing.

3 PROFESSOR WALKER: Has this been true right through

4 from 2007 when you came, or has this been something

5 that has developed in the last --

6 DR SUR-ROY: It has developed, yes.

7 PROFESSOR WALKER: When did it start being this

8 organised in the morning?

9 DR SUR-ROY: I think -- 2009-2010 ~~2009~~ I can't remember the exact

10 years, it has been for a few years now.

11 PROFESSOR WALKER: Two or three years. Then do you do

12 a ward round around all the patients?

13 DR SUR-ROY: Yes. Well, antenatal absolutely, yes.

14 Post-natal, the SHO sees and discusses with us if there

15 is any problems.

16 PROFESSOR WALKER: What about the labouring patients --

17 DR SUR-ROY: Labouring patients we visit them and

18 update the plans and tell them of the plans.

19 PROFESSOR WALKER: Would that be the consultant plus

20 you plus the SHO and the midwife --

21 DR SUR-ROY: Yes.

22 PROFESSOR WALKER: -- you go round all the patients.

23 Okay. What other duties would you have on a day when

24 you were in the labour ward?

25 DR SUR-ROY: Antenatal ward round. Then gynae ward

1 round. Then if there are any referrals to other wards

2 we go and see them.

3 PROFESSOR WALKER: Would you have a clinic?

4 DR SUR-ROY: Not when you're on call. If there is a

5 clinic but that is manned by separate — middle grade doctor

6 PROFESSOR WALKER: Has that always been true or is that

7 something that again has been brought in, in the last

8 few years?

9 DR SUR-ROY: Most of the times. I have worked in other

10 hospitals but over here we are not pulled from the

11 labour ward.

12 PROFESSOR WALKER: Since 2007, when you are on labour

13 ward, you cover labour ward and acute gynae?

14 DR SUR-ROY: Yes.

15 PROFESSOR WALKER: What about the consultants, what do

16 they do?

17 DR SUR-ROY: The consultants are on-call when they're

18 on-call. Most of the time they do not have any other

19 commitments.

20 PROFESSOR WALKER: If they are on-call for labour ward

21 they will have no other commitments, no clinics, or

22 other commitments?

23 DR SUR-ROY: Very occasionally emergency situations but

24 otherwise they are around.

25 PROFESSOR WALKER: Presumably if there was an emergency

1 gynae case, you would be called to that --

2 DR SUR-ROY: If there is an acute appendix -- sorry acute

3 ectopic in the, A&E I have attended acute ectopic in the

4 A&E. So if it is acute and needs intervention

5 immediately, then we ship -- we take them to theatre

6 straightaway.

7 PROFESSOR WALKER: If you are in theatre with an acute

8 ectopic and there is a call from labour ward, how is

9 that managed?

10 DR SUR-ROY: The consultant is there and if both of us

11 are in -- in the theatre with the patient, then he

12 lets me go and carries on with the procedure. with the SHO

13 PROFESSOR WALKER: Let us take the management of the

14 labour ward and people in labour. Are there some cases

15 which are midwife led?

16 DR SUR-ROY: Some of them it is straightforward ones

17 that are midwife led.

18 PROFESSOR WALKER: What does that mean as far as

19 management is concerned?

20 DR SUR-ROY: If they find there is anything, any

21 high-risk factor developing, they will immediately

22 transfer to the obstetric lead.

23 PROFESSOR WALKER: If somebody's labour is -- do you

24 have a Traffic Light "rag" system? Do you have a traffic light ~~treble-eight~~ system

25 in the labour ward? If there are, I do not know if

1 they are green, if that is your midwife-led service, do

2 you go and see these patients or do you only go if you

3 are called?

4 DR SUR-ROY: If they are midwife led most of time we

5 just review the cases notes, ~~we do not~~—

6 PROFESSOR WALKER: You review them outside the room,

7 not in the room?

8 DR SUR-ROY: Yes.

9 PROFESSOR WALKER: How do you feel about how the

10 communication is about when they are concerned about a

11 case? Do they call you at the right time?

12 DR SUR-ROY: They will change the colour of the writing

13 straightaway on the board.

14 PROFESSOR WALKER: Do they call you at that point?

15 DR SUR-ROY: Yes.

16 PROFESSOR WALKER: When you get called you feel you

17 would like to have been called before?

18 DR SUR-ROY: No. I think they call us very earliest

19 any complication is developing.

20 PROFESSOR WALKER: You think the communication between

21 the midwives and yourself is very good in the labour

22 ward?

23 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, I don't think there is any problem.

24 PROFESSOR WALKER: What about you rest of your

25 colleagues? Do you get the impression that the

1 communication between the midwives and the doctors is
2 good?

3 DR SUR-ROY: Yes. I think, so; if they call us we have
4 to attend.

5 PROFESSOR WALKER: So if you're then called into a room
6 and there was a disagreement between you and the
7 midwife about how the case should be managed has that
8 ever occurred with you?

9 DR SUR-ROY: Well, I have been working here for a long
10 time and the whatever lthey say they usually agree to
11 it. If they have any concerns they will, of course,
12 raise it to me but, no, it is something, no, it is
13 agreement as such, if there is any concern they will
14 tell us.

15 PROFESSOR WALKER: If you were concerned about the
16 management a midwife is carrying out and she is not
17 paying attention to you, about how you want to change
18 it, how would you handle that situation? What would
19 you do?

20 DR SUR-ROY: Well, yes, I see whether what is a major
21 disagreement or not. If it is major disagreement then
22 it is a risk to the patient then, of course, I will be
23 inform the consultant but if it's minor I tend to
24 negotiate with them, try to come to a term that we
25 agree to supply.

1 PROFESSOR WALKER: If an incident occurred in the
2 labour ward, if a problem happened in delivery or a
3 baby was admitted to a special care unit or whatever
4 and you were involved in that incident, what would you
5 do? How would you escalate that or report it?

6 DR SUR-ROY: We have a risk management thing. We can
7 write and discuss with the consultant.

8 PROFESSOR WALKER: Right. There is a computer system,
9 I think, called "Safeguarding" or something?

10 DR SUR-ROY: That is now come – previously we used to.

11 PROFESSOR WALKER: To write an incident? Did you do
12 that?

13 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, sometimes we have to do that.

14 PROFESSOR WALKER: But would you expect a midwife to be
15 reporting it or would you report it?

16 DR SUR-ROY: I report my one. If a midwife reports
17 midwives' concerns, whether is in post or not, if there
18 is any concern which I think may have implications in
19 future, or in these patients then I file it myself.

20 PROFESSOR WALKER: Do you know about the trigger list
21 that is used for reporting?

22 DR SUR-ROY: Trigger list, anything can be a trigger
23 which is out of way. There is a list I think I have.

24 Anything which concerns me is a trigger.

25 PROFESSOR WALKER: Do you know what is on the trigger

1 list?

2 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, I do, yes.

3 PROFESSOR WALKER: You have access to the trigger list?

4 DR SUR-ROY: Yes.

5 PROFESSOR WALKER: If you then report this and do

6 you -- have you been called upon to make statements

7 about the management of cases that you have had?

8 DR SUR-ROY: Yes.

9 PROFESSOR WALKER: Have you had any training in writing

10 statements?

11 DR SUR-ROY: Formal training? No, they usually give

12 you proformas how to write one --

13 PROFESSOR WALKER: Okay.

14 DR SUR-ROY: -- reports.

15 PROFESSOR WALKER: When you fill in the form do people

16 interview you and discuss the case with you afterwards?

17 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, we have discussed cases and there has

18 been some cases which we have discussed quite

19 extensively.

20 PROFESSOR WALKER: What sort of discussions would that

21 be? With you personally? With the consultant or in an

22 open forum with midwives and anaesthetists or what sort

23 of way?

24 DR SUR-ROY: There has been cases where we have

25 discussed with them. Even the Chief Executive was

1 involved in some of the cases.

2 PROFESSOR WALKER: Were these discussions or are these
3 enquiries?

4 DR SUR-ROY: There is initial discussions, inquiries,
5 both I think. They wanted to take our views.

6 PROFESSOR WALKER: Right. So have you seen the reports
7 that have been produced about these cases?

8 DR SUR-ROY: No.

9 PROFESSOR WALKER: When you give evidence to this
10 reporting body, whoever it may be, do you ever see the
11 outcome from that inquiry of what they concluded or
12 what the recommendations are?

13 DR SUR-ROY: Do you mean any formal recommendations to
14 me by --

15 PROFESSOR WALKER: Yes.

16 DR SUR-ROY: There has not been, I do not know. The reports if any were not circulated

17 PROFESSOR WALKER: A case you have been involved with,
18 for instance, you must have been interested to know
19 what people thought about it and after the inquiry. Do
20 you remember seeing a report of a case that you have
21 been involved with?

22 DR SUR-ROY: The conclusion?

23 PROFESSOR WALKER: Or just the report of the case with
24 the conclusions and recommendations?

25 DR SUR-ROY: I can't remember. I cannot particularly

1 remember. It does not come to my mind.

2 PROFESSOR WALKER: You can't remember ever seeing a

3 report or a recommendation or anything?

4 DR SUR-ROY: No.

5 PROFESSOR WALKER: Has anyone talked to you about a

6 case after the report about anything about learning

7 factors for your concern personally or learning for the

8 doctors in general?

9 DR SUR-ROY: That I do myself, that I do myself. But

10 learning, informal learning as such --

11 PROFESSOR WALKER: What do you do yourself? Do you

12 reflect on the case to see how you can do better?

13 DR SUR-ROY: Yes.

14 PROFESSOR WALKER: But you have not discussed the case

15 or seen the report of the case from your seniors?

16 DR SUR-ROY: Discussed informally, have discussed it

17 with the consultant but not -- informal report, if you

18 asked me to give a formal report I have not had a

19 formal report.

20 PROFESSOR WALKER: You presumably have meetings on a

21 regular basis in the Trust about incidents that have

22 occurred or perinatal morbidity or things like that, do

23 you?

24 DR SUR-ROY: We have a meetings, perinatal morbidity

25 meeting, we have meetings with the department, we have

- 1 CTG meetings where we discuss the cases.
- 2 PROFESSOR WALKER: How often does the perinatal
- 3 mortality and morbidity meeting occur?
- 4 DR SUR-ROY: Every two to three months.
- 5 PROFESSOR WALKER: Two to three months? Do you always
- 6 manage to attend when you are nights, on calls.
- 7 DR SUR-ROY: Not if we are on nights on call.
- 8 PROFESSOR WALKER: Would you have a theatre at the time
- 9 when the meetings are on or a clinic? Would you have a
- 10 theatre or clinic on?
- 11 DR SUR-ROY: No.
- 12 PROFESSOR WALKER: They are cancelled, so you are free
- 13 to go unless you have been on nights?
- 14 DR SUR-ROY: Yes.
- 15 PROFESSOR WALKER: What is discussed? What sort of
- 16 things are discussed at the meetings?
- 17 DR SUR-ROY: In the meeting we discussed the whole case
- 18 and whether it was managed properly, the CTG were
- 19 discussed, I mean, the whole scenario was discussed and
- 20 if there is anything that should have done differently
- 21 and one did something.
- 22 PROFESSOR WALKER: Do you feel these meetings present
- 23 cases in a way that are critical of the management? Or
- 24 being presented in a way that you can learn from the
- 25 problems that have occurred?

- 1 DR SUR-ROY: Not critical, no. If it is somebody had a
- 2 different opinion I think then they express it but they
- 3 don't say I should not have done that.
- 4 PROFESSOR WALKER: Okay. So do you feel these are good
- 5 learning opportunities?
- 6 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, of course.
- 7 PROFESSOR WALKER: Do you feel you learned from them?
- 8 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, of course.
- 9 PROFESSOR WALKER: You say these particular weekly CTG
- 10 meetings. Is that right?
- 11 DR SUR-ROY: Weekly, yes, every Monday.
- 12 PROFESSOR WALKER: How are they presented?
- 13 DR SUR-ROY: We get the case notes and we get the CTG
- 14 and we discuss the case notes, we discuss ~~discuss~~ CTGs along
- 15 with the labour ~~department~~ and progress and management.
- 16 PROFESSOR WALKER: So who collects the cases?
- 17 DR SUR-ROY: The consultants, the consultants and SHOs,
- 18 sometimes the registrars. During cases they discuss
- 19 because the consultants know what is going on.
- 20 PROFESSOR WALKER: Who attends the meetings?
- 21 DR SUR-ROY: Everyone in the department.
- 22 PROFESSOR WALKER: And --
- 23 DR SUR-ROY: Every doctor, midwives.
- 24 PROFESSOR WALKER: Do most people attend, or only half
- 25 the people?

- 1 DR SUR-ROY: Attendance is quite good.
- 2 PROFESSOR WALKER: Do people take attendance? Do you
- 3 have to sign in?
- 4 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, we have to sign in the department
- 5 meeting every day, every time that is on the list. The
- 6 CTG meetings that have started recently. But it was
- 7 not there.
- 8 PROFESSOR WALKER: You don't sign in for them?
- 9 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, now it is started, yes.
- 10 PROFESSOR WALKER: Okay.
- 11 DR SUR-ROY: Previously it was informal, there was no
- 12 signing in people but now I have started this.
- 13 PROFESSOR WALKER: You mentioned a departmental meeting
- 14 on Thursday. What are they?
- 15 DR SUR-ROY: It is a lunch time meeting. We do one to
- 16 half-12 – half-12 to half-one when we present
- 17 interesting cases and we discuss any issues any cases
- 18 interesting cases.
- 19 PROFESSOR WALKER: Is that again medical staff
- 20 attending that?
- 21 DR SUR-ROY: Medical staff, that I do not -- midwives
- 22 sometimes.
- 23 PROFESSOR WALKER: Do you have any meeting where
- 24 midwives attend with doctors?
- 25 DR SUR-ROY: CTG meetings.

1 PROFESSOR WALKER: What about the perinatal meetings?

2 DR SUR-ROY: Perinatal. Midwives come.

3 PROFESSOR WALKER: Paediatricians; do they come to
4 that?

5 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, they are present. We are the side of
6 things.

7 PROFESSOR WALKER: You have been here now, what, seven
8 years -- six/seven -- what do you think has changed
9 over the period of time?

10 DR SUR-ROY: A lot of change, biggest change has been

11 the theatre and acceptable because previously when we

12 first came there was -- especially out of hours, the

13 theatres was closed and the anaesthetic is -- there was

14 no dedicated anaesthetist and the theatre staff had to be called

15 from home for an emergency and that was the stress on

16 us. In acute bradycardia especially Everybody is tachycardia, it It never happened but
we

17 were always stressed out and they had to be called from

18 home and they had to open the theatre and put on the

19 lights, get the stuff ready but that has changed.

20 PROFESSOR WALKER: How has it changed now? Are people

21 on site?

22 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, people on site now.

23 PROFESSOR WALKER: Before the change did you feel that

24 there was a delay in delivering babies sometimes

25 because you had to call people in from home?

1 DR SUR-ROY: I didn't have that problem, fortunately.

2 I didn't have that acute-crash section, which was done

3 in 15 or 20 minutes; that situation did not arise from

4 me.

5 PROFESSOR WALKER: You have worked in other hospital

6 before you came here and did you feel that when you

7 came to here that you felt this was a good environment,

8 safe environment to work in?

9 DR SUR-ROY: Only this theatre bit I felt a bit uneasy

10 but otherwise it was quite safe.

11 PROFESSOR WALKER: So you felt quite comfortable that

12 the care was being --

13 DR SUR-ROY: -- was a high level. Yes. Yes doctors

14 and midwives were quite qualified and quite

15 experienced.

16 PROFESSOR WALKER: When the reports of cases came out,

17 in the press and other things, were you surprised by

18 them?

19 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, I thought there was a spate of bad

20 results in a short period of time.

21 PROFESSOR WALKER: Were you surprised by them?

22 DR SUR-ROY: My only concern was theatre anaesthetist,

23 otherwise there was -- I didn't have any concerns with

24 that.

25 PROFESSOR WALKER: You thought that was a safe unit

1 apart from the problem with theatres? It was a safe

2 unit providing safe care? All right.

3 DR KIRKUP: Stewart.

4 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: A couple of things. When doctors

5 are on the middle grade rota, how many doctors are on

6 middle grade rota?

7 DR SUR-ROY: There are seven and they took part in all.

8 Seven middle grades taking part of the on-call rota and

9 now it is come to six.

10 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: Now it is six. Four permanent and

11 two --

12 PROFESSOR WALKER: Four permanent staff. Your level is

13 what? You are?

14 DR SUR-ROY: I am a specialty doctor, middle grade.

15 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: The others?

16 DR SUR-ROY: There is two associate specialist and

17 another specialty doctor and two is ST7 and one ST4, I

18 think, but they keep on changing every six months.

19 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: How long have they been working in

20 that unit? Have they been there for a number of years

21 as well?

22 DR SUR-ROY: One from before I came and then the others

23 were -- we are more or less, one or two years, around

24 the same time.

25 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: What happens with ongoing training

- 1 and maintaining your skills and your knowledge as an
- 2 obstetric Gynaecologist? How do you do that?
- 3 DR SUR-ROY: We go to these training sessions and
- 4 emergency obstetrician.
- 5 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: By local consultants --
- 6 DR SUR-ROY: No, they are in Kendal, arrange it in
- 7 Kendal and people are there.
- 8 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: How often do they happen?
- 9 DR SUR-ROY: They do it every six months.
- 10 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: What about audit? Do you do any
- 11 audit in the --
- 12 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, I do audit and I do audit.
- 13 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: What was the last audit you did?
- 14 DR SUR-ROY: Out-patient laparoscopy.
- 15 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: Have you done any audit within the
- 16 labour suite?
- 17 DR SUR-ROY: No, I did not. Previously I did an
- 18 ectopic pregnancy, ectopic pregnancy and then I did --
- 19 out-patient-laparoscopy. Hysteroscopy
- 20 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: Do all the mid-grade doctors feel
- 21 quite comfortable with the unit as far as you are
- 22 aware?
- 23 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, we have been there for quite some
- 24 time now.
- 25 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: How do you work with and liaise

1 with middle grade paediatricians and --

2 DR SUR-ROY: Middle Grade Paediatricians are not there anymore.

3 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: Not?

4 DR SUR-ROY: All consultants now.

5 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: Does that mean that you have less

6 contact with paediatricians or more contact with

7 paediatricians?

8 DR SUR-ROY: No, they are on-call. When you need them

9 they are on call.

10 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: If there is a concern about a baby

11 about to be delivered or just been delivered and you

12 call for a Paediatrician it is a consultant?

13 DR SUR-ROY: They are come immediately.

14 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: Who comes?

15 DR SUR-ROY: They are resident.

16 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: They are resident on-call now. Has

17 that made a difference from your practice? Do you feel

18 that it is good for you to know that there is

19 consultant paediatricians there who can resuscitate a

20 baby if required?

21 DR SUR-ROY: Yes, of course, the paediatricians they

22 have been there before, also but only the grade have

23 changed, but the service procedure is the same.

24 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: Did they find before it was a

25 consultant was first on-call -- did you find that there

1 was variation in the competence of the paediatricians

2 if they were called to resuscitate?

3 DR SUR-ROY: Previously used to be the second on-call

4 used to come, and they sometimes told us they did not feel supported were not

5 specialty because of the caseload and support was not

6 that good, especially out of hours, but I do not have any

7 firsthand knowledge about that and that is only what

8 they have told me.

9 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: When did the consultant resident

10 on-call system start in paediatrics?

11 DR SUR-ROY: Exactly, I cannot say but some time now.

12 PROFESSOR FORSYTH: Okay that is all. Thank you.

13 DR KIRKUP: Just a couple of brief follow-up questions

14 from me.

15 You mentioned that the perinatal mortality

16 meetings. When did they actually start? Had there

17 been a system of perinatal --

18 DR SUR-ROY: Yes --

19 DR KIRKUP: -- all the way through? Did you discuss

20 every perinatal death in one or other of the perinatal

21 mortality meetings?

22 DR SUR-ROY: Yes. Yes. Most of the time because there

23 was one of the cases are very small what they were.

24 DR KIRKUP: The system was every perinatal death was

25 discussed.

1 DR SUR-ROY: Yes.

2 DR KIRKUP: Okay. Thank you. We have a number of

3 questions that we want to ask you about specific

4 clinical issues I will have a brief pause now while we

5 ask people to leave the room.

6 Private session